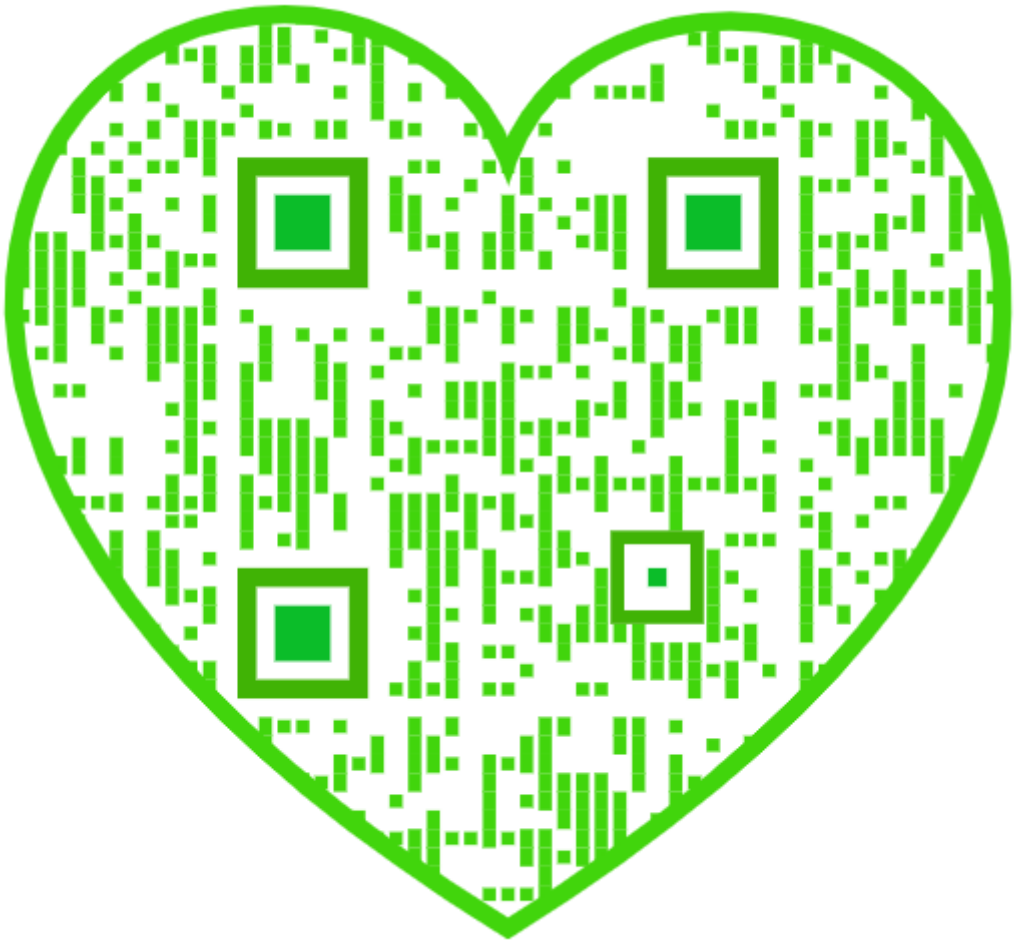


Copyright, 1888, by W. B. Saunders. Revised and reprinted September, 1889. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted June, 1891. Reprinted November, 1892, and May, 1894. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted April, 1897. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted July, 1900. Reprinted May, 1902. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted September, 1904. Reprinted September, 1907, and June, 1909. Revised, reset, reprinted, and recopyrighted January, 1911. Reprinted September, 1914, and September, 1915. Revised, reset, reprinted, and recopyrighted November, 1916.

Copyright, 1916, by W. B. Saunders Company

1/3257

PRINTED IN AMERICA

PRESS OF
W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA

TO

EDWARD H. COATES, Esq.

This Volume

IS DEDICATED

AS A

SLIGHT TOKEN OF THE AUTHOR'S APPRECIATION OF

HIS FRIENDSHIP AND OF HIS CHARACTER

AS A MAN.

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION

THE present edition of this book is offered to the profession in the hope that it will meet with the same cordial reception that was accorded the previous issues. The book has been thoroughly revised to incorporate the modern views of obstetrics. Many new subjects have been added and the illustrations changed to agree with the text. In the compilation nearly all the standard text-books of obstetrics were consulted and due credit is given to the authors. No attempt has been made to include chapters on gynecologic operations for conditions dependent on labor, as these matters are so fully and efficiently treated in Dr. Ashton's book "Practice of Gynecology."

JOHN A. McGLINN.

PHILADELPHIA, *November*, 1916.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

THIS manual is to assist the student in mastering the *essentials* of the science and art of obstetrics. As a work of this kind must of necessity be limited in its character, the author has relied upon his experience as a teacher for the selection of such matter as, in his judgment, will prove of most value.

He has endeavored to present in a clear and concise manner the views of the present day, and the standard works of Parvin, Goodell, Lusk, Playfair, Hirst's *American System of Obstetrics*, Winckel's *Diseases of Women*, Hart and Barbour, Thomas, Emmet, and Charpentier's *Cyclopædia of Obstetrics and Gynecology* have been consulted.

The chapter on *obstetric auscultation* and *palpation* has been fully discussed and embodies the didactic and bedside instructions of Prof. Parvin.

In the preparation of the chapter on *Cæsarean section* the writer is indebted to an article written by Dr. Gustav Zinke, the illustration showing the deep and superficial uterine sutures being taken from the same source.

He is also indebted to his friend Dr. Henry H. Sherk for several of the illustrations, and to his former student Dr. James C. Bloomfield for the preparation of the index.

WILLIAM EASTERLY ASHTON.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION 17

ANATOMY OF THE PELVIS 17

The Pelvic Joints 19
The Pelvic Inlet 20
The Pelvic Outlet 21
The Pelvic Cavity 22
The Obliquity, Planes, and Axes of the Pelvis 25
The Soft Parts of the Pelvis 27
The Female Generative Organs 31

PUBERTY, NUBILITY, OVULATION, MENSTRUATION, AND MENOPAUSE 33

EMBRYOLOGY 39

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS 44

External Organs 44
Internal Organs 46

DEVELOPMENT OF THE EMBRYO AND FETUS 51

PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FETUS 54

The Fetal Head and Trunk 58
The Attitude and Presentation of the Fetus 61

PREGNANCY 62

Conception 62
Changes in the Maternal Organism 63
Signs and Diagnosis of Pregnancy 70
Differential Diagnosis of Pregnancy 75
Multiple Pregnancy 80
Diagnosis of Multiple Pregnancies 81
Diseases of Pregnancy 82
Nausea and Vomiting 82
Hyperemesis 83
Edema; Varicose Veins 86
Salivation; Relaxation of the Pelvic Joints 87
Diseases of the Organs of Generation 88
Diseases of the Ovum 96
Polyhydramnios 99
Abortion 101
Ectopic Gestation 108
Placenta Prævia 118
Accidental Hemorrhage 123
Eclampsia 126

PAGE

LABOR 131
Mechanism of Labor 141
Management of Labor 164
Anesthesia 164
Preliminary Preparations 165
First Stage 167
Second Stage 168
Third, or Placental, Stage 172
Antisepsis 178
Labor and Puerperal State 178
Pathology of Labor 179
Precipitate Labor 179
Prolonged Labor 180
Dystocia Due to the Fetus 184
Excessive Development of the Fetus 184
Dystocia in Plural Deliveries 193
Prolapse of the Cord (Funis) 196
Deformities of the Pelvis 200
Rupture of the Uterus 210
Lacerations of the Cervix 213
Lacerations of the Perineum 216
Inversion of the Uterus 220
Postpartum Hemorrhage 225
Puerperal Septicemia 228
Phlegmasia Alba Dolens (Milk-leg) 231

DISEASES OF THE NEWBORN 232
Asphyxia 232
Omphalorrhagia 236
Icterus 236
Ophthalmia 237

OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS 238
Induction of Premature Labor 238
Induction of Abortion 240
Version or Turning 241
Cephalic Version 242
Pelvic Version 245
Podalic Version 245
The Forceps 248
Embryotomy 257
Symphysiotomy 261
Pubiotomy 262
Cesarean Section 264
Vaginal Cesarean Section 268
Postmortem Cesarean Section 270
Postmortem Extraction Through the Natural Passages 271

INDEX 273

ESSENTIALS OF OBSTETRICS

INTRODUCTION

What is obstetrics?

The care of women during pregnancy, labor, and in the puerperal state.

What are the synonyms for obstetrics?

Tocology, parturition, midwifery, accouchement, and maieutics.

What do you mean by the science and art of obstetrics?

"Obstetric science means the classified knowledge of the laws of human reproduction; obstetric art includes the rules drawn from those laws or from intelligent experience."

ANATOMY OF THE PELVIS[1]

What bones form the anatomic pelvis?

The coccyx, sacrum, and the ossa innominata.

What bones form the obstetric pelvis? (See Fig. 1.)

The coccyx, sacrum, ossa innominata, and the last lumbar vertebra.

What is meant by the static pelvis?

The bony pelvis.

[1] For the anatomic description of the pelvis the student is referred to his text-books.

What is meant by the dynamic pelvis?

"The pelvis in the living subject and in labor."

How is the pelvis divided?

Into two parts: one, the upper, false or greater pelvis; the other, the lower, true or lesser pelvis.

What is the dividing line between the true and false pelvis?

The iliopectineal line.

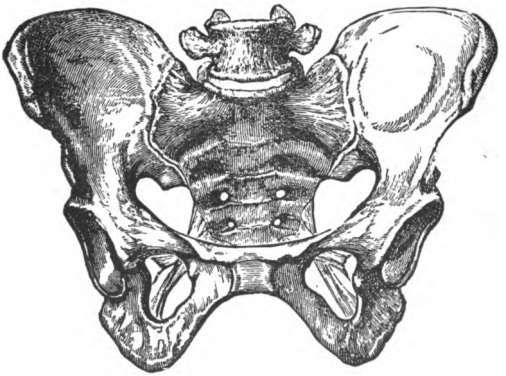


Fig. 1.—The obstetric pelvis.

What are the four cardinal points of Capuron?

The right and left sacro-iliac joints and the right and left iliopectineal eminences.

What is the promontory or sacrovertebral angle?

The prominence formed at the point of articulation of the sacrum with the spine.

What bones form the anterior, lateral, and posterior walls of the true pelvis?

The anterior and lateral walls are formed by the innominate bones; the posterior wall, by the last lumbar vertebra, the sacrum, and coccyx.

What is the length of the anterior, lateral, and posterior walls of the true pelvis?

The anterior wall measures from 4 to 4½ cm. (1½–1¾ in.); the lateral, 9 to 9½ cm. (3½–3¾ in.); the posterior, 12⅔ cm. (5 in.), or, following the curve of the sacrum and coccyx, 14 cm. (5½ in.).

THE PELVIC JOINTS

How many joints unite the bones of the obstetric pelvis?

Seven.

Name them.

One pubic; one sacrococcygeal; two sacro-iliac; and three sacro-vertebral.

What joints are amphiarthrodial?

The pubic, the sacrococcygeal, the sacro-iliac, and the articular surface of the body of the last lumbar and the first sacral vertebræ.

What joints are a throdial?

The two articulations formed by the articular processes of the last lumbar and first sacral vertebræ.

Are any of the diameters of the pelvis increased or diminished by movements in the pelvic joints?

The anteroposterior diameter of the outlet is increased by the movement in the sacrococcygeal joint; this movement may occur between the first and second bones of the coccyx; less frequently between the second and third, or between the third and fourth. It is probable that there is a lessening of the anteroposterior diameter of the inlet, with an increase in the corresponding diameter of the outlet caused by the elevation and depression of the pubic joint; this may be produced either by the sacrum moving forward upon an imaginary transverse line, or by the movements of the iliac bones on the sacrum itself. The anteroposterior diameter of the inlet is increased by placing the woman in Walcher's posture, the weight of the limbs dragging the symphysis down and away from the promontory of the sacrum.

What are the functions of the pelvic joints?

In addition to their influence upon the pelvic diameters already referred to, they decompose forces received by the lower extremities, and thus prevent sudden shocks being transmitted directly to the contents of the pelvis.

What changes occur in the pelvic joints during pregnancy?

The ligaments become elongated and swollen, the fibrocartilages distended with serum and softened, and there is a slight separation between the bones. These changes are most marked in the pubic joint; they can be demonstrated by introducing the finger into the vagina and pressing against the inferior border of the symphysis, at the same time directing the patient to stand first on one foot and then on the other.

THE PELVIC INLET

What is the pelvic inlet?

The entrance to the cavity of the pelvis.

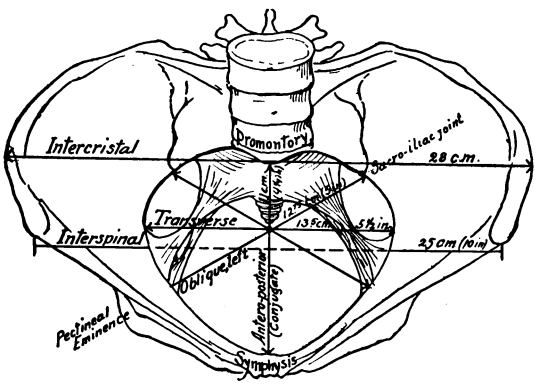


Fig. 2.—Diameters of the brim of the pelvis, with transverse iliac diameters (Norris).

How is it bounded? (See Fig. 2.)

Posteriorly, by the promontory and the anterior edge of the alæ of the sacrum; laterally, by the iliopectineal line; anteriorly, by the iliopectineal eminences and the posterior edge of the oblique rami and body of the pubes.

What are the synonyms for the inlet?

Margin, isthmus, and superior strait or pelvic brim.

What is the shape of the inlet?

It is heart shaped; pointed in front, and encroached upon posteriorly by the promontory.

What are the diameters of the inlet? (See Fig. 2.)

An anteroposterior; a transverse, and two oblique diameters (right and left).

Between what points are the diameters taken?

The anteroposterior (sacrosuprapubic or conjugate) extends from the central point of the upper margin of the symphysis to the sacral promontory; it measures 11 cm. (4.3 in.).

The two oblique diameters connect the four cardinal points of Capuron; that starting from the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis being named the left, that from the right, the right oblique; they each measure 12¾ cm. (about 5 in.). The transverse or bisiliac is the widest measurement be ween the ilia, averaging 13½ cm. (about 5.3 in.).

What does the circumference measure?

About 40 cm. (15¾ in.).

THE PELVIC OUTLET

How is the pelvic outlet bounded? (See Fig. 3.)

Posteriorly, by the coccyx; anteriorly, by the subpubic ligament; and on either side by the ischiopubic ramus, the tuberosity of the ischium, and the sciatic ligaments.

What is the shape of the outlet?

Cordiform at rest; almost circular in labor.

What are the diameters of the outlet? (See Fig. 3.)

An anteroposterior; a transverse, and two oblique diameters (right and left).

Between what points are the diameters taken?

The anteroposterior (coccypubic or conjugate) extends from the subpubic ligament to the tip of the coccyx; it measures 9½ cm. (3¾ in.), increasing to 11 cm. (4⅓ in.) in labor. The transverse (bisischiac) is measured between the inner borders of the ischial tuberosities (11 cm.—4⅓ in.). The oblique diameters connect on either side the middle of the inferior surface of the great sacrosciatic ligament with the point of union of the ischiopubic rami; they measure 12¾ cm. (about 5 in.).

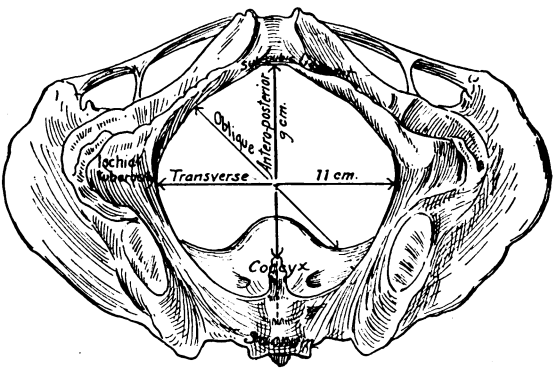


Fig. 3.—Diameter of the pelvic outlet (Norris).

Are the oblique diameters of the outlet considered of obstetric importance?

No; owing to the yielding of the sciatic ligaments.

Is the anteroposterior diameter increased during labor?

Yes; 1½ cm. (about 1 in.) by the retrocession of the coccyx.

What does the circumference of the outlet measure?

34½ cm. (about 13½ in.).

THE PELVIC CAVITY

How is the pelvic cavity bounded?

By the inlet above and the outlet below.

What is its shape?

Irregularly barrel shaped.

Is the bony wall of the cavity complete in any horizontal pelvic plane?

No; for example, the movable coccyx is opposite the pubic symphysis, and thus at all points of the cavity there is motion, protecting from pressure the fetus and the mother.

Into how many sections is the pelvic cavity divided?

Two; an anterior and posterior inclined plane.

What line divides these planes?

A line passing between the iliopectineal eminences and the spine of the ischium on each side. The anterior plane is directed downward and forward, while the posterior inclines toward the sacrum and coccyx.

What are the diameters of the cavity of the pelvis?

An anteroposterior; a transverse, and two oblique diameters (right and left).

Between what points are the diameters taken?

The anteroposterior diameter extends from the middle of the pubic symphysis to the middle of a line between the second and third sacral vertebræ, or, as taught by some authorities, to the center of the third sacral vertebra. The transverse intersects in the same plane the conjugate and oblique diameters. The two oblique diameters are measured from the center of each great sciatic foramen to the center of the ischiopubic foramen of the opposite side.

What do the diameters measure?

	Parvin.	*Playfair.*
Anteroposterior	12 cm. (about $4\frac{3}{4}$ in.).	$12\frac{3}{4}$ cm. (about 5 in.).
Transverse	12 cm. (about $4\frac{3}{4}$ in.).	$10\frac{3}{4}$ cm. (about 4.2 in.).
Oblique	12 cm. (about $4\frac{3}{4}$ in.).	

The anteroposterior measurements increase from above below, while the transverse decrease.

What are some of the other diameters of the pelvis? (See Fig. 4.)

1. The sacrocotyloid diameter, which extends from the promontory to a point immediately above the cotyloid cavity; it measures $9\frac{1}{4}$ cm. ($3\frac{2}{3}$ in.). 2. The sacrosubpubic, lower, or inclined conjugate diameter, from the subpubic ligament to the sacrovertebral angle.

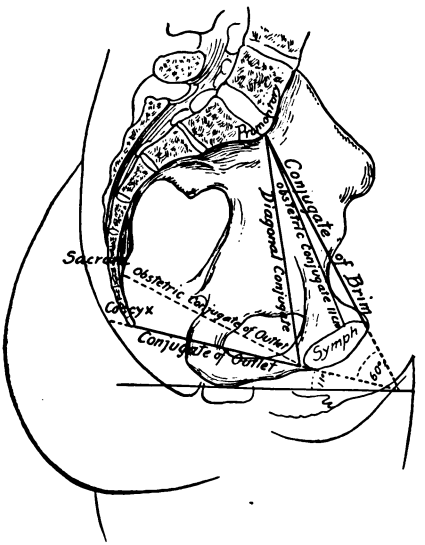


Fig. 4.—Sagittal section of female pelvis, showing anatomic and obstetric diameters.

3. The minimum, useful, or obstetric diameter, beginning about $\frac{2}{5}$ in. below the upper border of the symphysis, and extending to the promontory. 4. The sacropectineal diameter, from the promontory to the upper border of the oblique ramus of the pubic bone, below the subpubic angle. 5. The diagonal conjugate, from the superior margin of the pubes to the center of the third sacral vertebra.

THE OBLIQUITY, PLANES, AND AXES OF THE PELVIS

What is meant by the obliquity of the pelvis? (See Fig. 5.)

The angle which the pelvis forms with the spinal column.

What are the causes of this obliquity?

First, the cartilage between the sacrum and the last lumbar vertebra is twice as thick in front as it is behind; second, the body

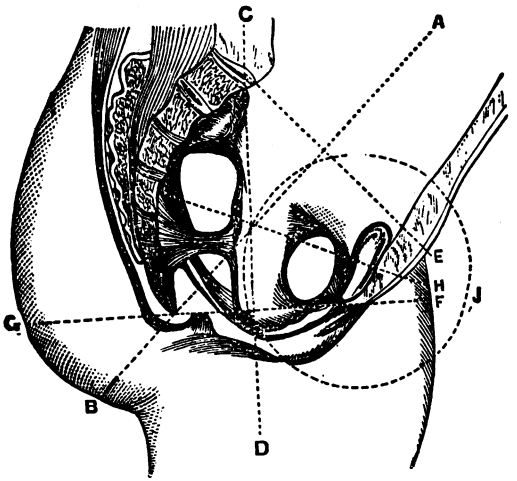


Fig. 5.—*A–B* forms, with the horizon, *F–G*, an angle of about 55 degrees; *C–D*, a line from the promontory of the sacrum to the space between the tuberosities of the ischia; the line *H* indicates the plane of the cavity of the pelvis; the circle, *J*, is the circle or curve of Carus.

of the fifth lumbar vertebra is thicker in front than behind; third, the obliquity of the articulating surface of the first sacral vertebra; and fourth, the obliquity of the articulation of the innominate bones with the sacrum.

What angle does the anteroposterior diameter of the inlet make with a horizontal line?

Naegele makes the angle 60 degrees, the patient standing.

What angle does the anteroposterior diameter make with the axis of the body?

An angle from 130 to 140 degrees.

What angle does the anteroposterior diameter of the outlet make with a horizontal line? (See Fig. 6.)

An angle from 10 to 11 degrees.

Does the retrocession of the coccyx affect the size of this angle?

Yes; it changes with the movements of the coccyx during labor.

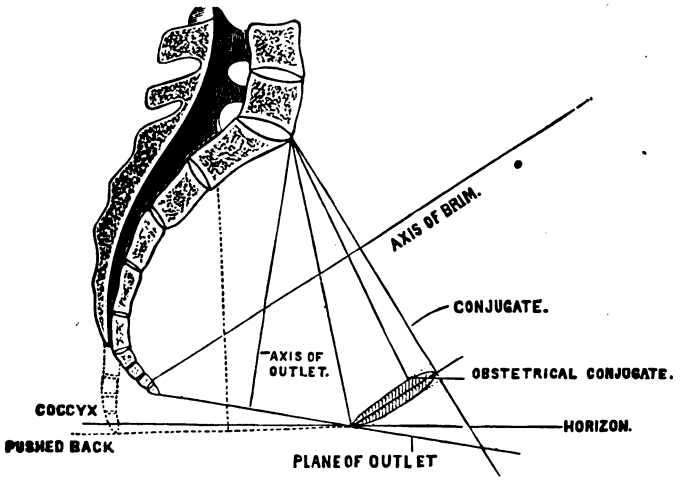


Fig. 6.—Section showing the inclination of the pelvis according to Naegele (Tarnier and Chantreuil).

What is the height of the sacrovertebral angle above the upper surface of the pubic symphysis?

About 9½ cm. (3¾ in.).

At what point would a line touch passing horizontally backward from the upper margin of the symphysis?

The junction of the second and third bones of the coccyx.

Does the pelvic inclination remain in a fixed state?

No; it changes with the different positions of the body.

What do you mean by the planes of the pelvis? (See Fig. 6.)

Imaginary surfaces touching all the points of the circumference at any portion. Thus we speak of the plane of the inlet and outlet, and also the planes of the pelvic cavity. The planes of the cavity are not parallel; starting from the posterior wall they converge and meet in front of the symphysis pubis.

What do you mean by the axis of the inlet and outlet?

A line drawn perpendicular to the center of their planes. If the axis of the inlet be continued upward, it would pass out at the umbilicus; backward, it would strike the apex of the coccyx or the sacrococcygeal joint. The axis of the outlet continued upward intersects the axis of the inlet at the center of the pelvic cavity and ends at the promontory; if the coccyx be pushed backward it strikes the lower edge of the first sacral vertebra. Continued backward it passes out at the perineum near the anus.

What do you mean by the axis of the cavity?

An imaginary curved line passing through the pelvic cavity, and at all points equally distant from the pubic symphysis and the sacrum and coccyx; it represents the sum of the axes of a series of planes at various levels of the pelvic cavity. It is called the *curve of Carus.*

Is the relation between the pelvic axes and the pelvic planes unchangeable?

Yes.

Is the relation of the planes and axes to the body unchangeable?

No; for example, if the subject is in the erect position, the plane of the inlet is almost horizontal; in the recumbent position, however, the plane is nearly vertical.

THE SOFT PARTS OF THE PELVIS

What are the functions of the psoas and iliacus muscles?

The iliopsoas muscles, acting from above, flex the thigh and rotate it outward; from below, the muscles of both sides pull the spine and pelvis forward. When the body is recumbent they assist

in raising the trunk; they also uphold the erect position. The iliacus muscle serves as a support to the impregnated uterus and assists in labor.

What modifications are produced in the bony pelvis by the soft parts?

They lessen the pelvic diameters, the depth of the iliac fossæ, and the obliquity of the iliac bones. They also change the direction of the pelvic axis.

What pelvic diameters are lessened?

At the inlet the transverse diameter is decreased about 1½ cm. (½ in.) by the iliopsoas muscles; the oblique diameters are decreased 0.5 cm. (⅛ in.), the left oblique being still further lessened by the presence of the rectum.

In the cavity all the diameters are lessened about 1 cm. (from ⅙ to ¼ in.).

What muscles lessen the depth of the iliac fossæ?

The iliac muscles.

What muscles lessen the obliquity of the iliac bones?

The psoas muscles.

What changes are produced in the direction of the pelvic axis by the soft parts?

A curved line equally distant from the sacrum and the pubes represents the axis of the static pelvis; this, however, is not true of the dynamic pelvis. The dynamic pelvis presents a cavity which is a cylindric canal, having an anterior and a posterior wall, nearly vertical. The fundus of this cavity is at the coccyx and its opening upon the anterior wall. The axis, therefore, of the birth-canal "is at first a line directed backward and downward, and then a line almost perpendicular to it."

What is the pelvic floor? (See Fig. 7.)

"The pelvic floor is a thick, fleshy, elastic layer, dovetailed all round to the bony pelvic outlet."

What are the synonyms for the pelvic floor?

Pelvic diaphragm, inferior wall of the pelvis, perineal wall, and perineum.

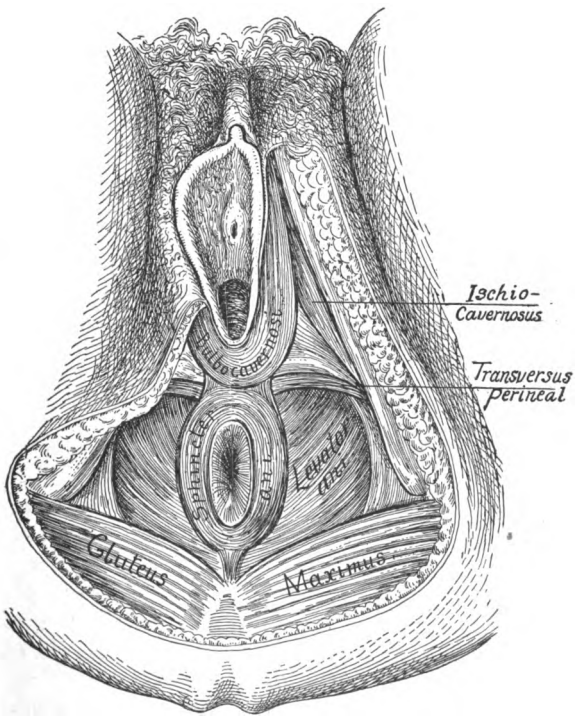


Fig. 7.—Muscles of the pelvic floor (Ashton).

What organs perforate the pelvic floor?

The rectum, vagina, and urethra.

How are these openings closed?

The vagina and the urethra by the apposition of their walls; the rectum by the contraction of its sphincter.

What structures enter into the formation of the pelvic floor?

The peritoneum, subperitoneal cellular tissue, aponeurotic fasciæ, muscles, superficial fascia, and skin.

What organs lie on the outer or skin surface of the pelvic floor?

The external organs of generation.

What organs lie on the inner or peritoneal surface?

The uterus and its adnexa.

Describe the peritoneum lining the pelvic floor.

At the symphysis pubis the peritoneum is reflected from the anterior abdominal wall on to the bladder, and, passing over the posterior surface, it crosses on to the uterus at the isthmus, forming a pouch, called the vesico-uterine cul-de-sac. It covers all of the anterior surface of the uterus above the isthmus, and, passing over the fundus, it invests the posterior surface down to the vaginal junction. From this point it continues downward on the posterior wall of the vagina for about $\frac{4}{5}$ in., and is then reflected on to the anterior wall of the rectum; the pouch formed at this point is called Douglas', or the recto-uterine pouch, or the recto-uterine cul-de-sac.

What is the perineum?

That part of the floor of the pelvis which is bounded, externally, by the anus, the tuberosities of the ischia, and the vulvar opening; internally, by the walls of the rectum and vagina.

What is the length of the perineum from the anus to the vulvar opening?

In the parous less than 1 in.; in the nulliparous somewhat over 1 in. During pregnancy it measures $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., and in labor it is extended by the presenting part to $5\frac{1}{2}$ in.

Upon what does the distensibility of the perineum depend?

The perineal body.

What is the perineal body?

A mass of elastic and muscular tissue placed in the center of the perineum.

How is the pelvic floor in its relations to labor divided?

Into a pubic and a sacral segment.

Describe these segments.

"The pubic segment is made up of loose tissue, viz., bladder, urethra, anterior vaginal wall, and bladder-peritoneum. It is attached in front to the symphysis pubis.

"The sacral segment is attached to the coccyx and sacrum; it consists of rectum, perineum, and strong tendinous and muscular tissue."

What effect has labor upon these segments?

The contractions of the uterus pull up the pubic segment, while the sacral segment is pushed down by the presenting part.

In what direction does the vagina pass through the pelvic floor?

Obliquely, parallel to the anteroposterior diameter of the inlet.

THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS[1]

How are the organs of generation divided? (See Fig. 8.)

1. Internal—viz., the uterus, its appendages (the ovaries and oviducts), and the vagina.

2. External—viz., the mons veneris, labia majora and minora, clitoris, vestibule, fossa navicularis, hymen, fourchette, and also the mammary glands.

What term is used to include all of the external organs?

The pudendum or pudendum muliebre. The vulva does not include the mons veneris, although it is occasionally used as a synonym.

What is the reaction of the vaginal secretions?

Acid.

What is the reaction of the glandular secretions of the uterus?

Alkaline.

[1]The anatomy of the organs is to be found in the text-books.

What are the functions of the vagina?

1. An organ of copulation.
2. An excretory canal for the uterus.
3. An organ of parturition.

What are the functions of the uterus?

1. An organ of gestation.
2. An organ of parturition.

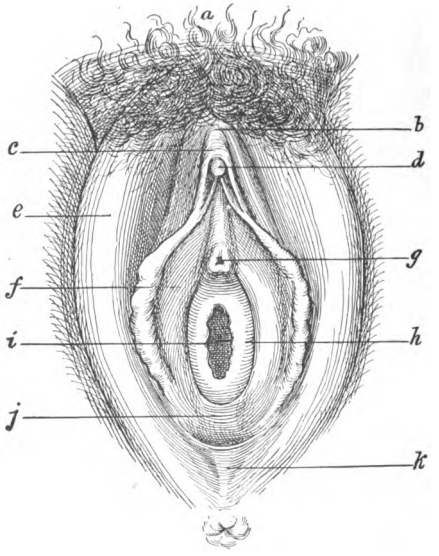


Fig. 8.—The external organs of generation: *a*, Mons veneris; *b*, anterior commissure; *c*, prepuce; *d*, glans clitoris; *e*, labium majus; *f*, labium minus; *g*, meatus; *h*, hymen; *i*, vaginal orifice; *j*, fossa navicularis; *k*, posterior commissure (Ashton).

What are the functions of the ovary?

1. Spontaneous ovulation.
2. Internal secretion.

What uses have the oviducts?

The ovules pass through them to the uterus.

What is the function of the vulvovaginal glands?

They secrete a viscid mucus, which lubricates the parts during coition.

What is the vestibule?

It is a triangular-shaped space, bounded at its apex by the clitoris, on its sides by the nymphæ, and at its base by the anterior edge of the vaginal opening. It is of importance on account of the situation of the meatus urinarius, which is placed a little above the middle of its base.

PUBERTY, NUBILITY, OVULATION, MENSTRUATION, AND MENOPAUSE

What is puberty?

"Puberty is that epoch in human life when the individual first becomes capable of reproduction" (Parvin).

"Is that period of human life during which a girl develops into a woman" (Ashton).

At what ages does it occur?

It occurs earlier in warm countries, later in cold climates. In temperate climates it usually occurs between the thirteenth and fifteenth years, in the largest number of girls occurring in the fifteenth year. It may occur as early as the tenth or eleventh year or not until the eighteenth or twentieth.

What changes occur in the female at puberty?

The breasts enlarge, the pelvis widens, hair appears on the mons veneris and labia majora, the body fills out, and the character changes. Two functions are now established, viz., ovulation and menstruation.

What is nubility?

The period of fitness for reproduction.

How old should a woman be to bear children?

Twenty years.

What is ovulation?

The maturing and rupture of a Graafian follicle with the subsequent escape of an ovum.

Is the discharge of an ovule periodic?

Yes, in all probability.

Does ovulation occur during pregnancy and lactation?

No. It may, however, occur in rare cases.

What changes take place in the ovary at the time of puberty??

A number of the ovisacs begin to mature, and one of them, more developed than the rest, projects from the surface of the ovary; becoming greatly distended, it ruptures and the ovule escapes. The development of the ovisacs causes a congestion and an increase in the vascular tension of the ovary.

What are the causes of rupture of the ovisac?

1. An increase of its contents, due either to the breaking down of the membrana granulosa or to a fluid secreted by it.
2. A hemorrhage into the ovisac.
3. Fatty degeneration of the wall of the ovisac.
4. Contraction of the coat of the ovisac.
5. Contraction of the muscular fibers of the ovary.

How is the ovule carried through the oviduct?

1. By movements of the ciliæ.
2. By the peristaltic contractions of the oviducts.

What changes occur in the non-impregnated ovum?

The throwing off of polar cells or globules.

Describe this process.

The germinal vesicle moves from the center to the periphery of the ovule, and a portion projecting beyond it becomes constricted and is thrown off; this is repeated several times.

What is the corpus luteum?

The corpus luteum, or yellow body, is the result of certain changes which take place in the ovisac subsequent to its rupture and the escape of its contents.

How is the corpus luteum formed?

The edges of the tear in the wall of the ovisac become glued together by an exudation. The internal layer of the ovisac becomes hypertrophied, while the external layer contracts, thus throwing the former into folds, which, eventually coming in contact, unite and obliterate the sac. The hypertrophy of the inner layer is due to the development of cells; the granules which they contain multiply and are converted into globules.

How are the corpora lutea divided?

1. Corpora lutea of menstruation.
2. Corpora lutea of pregnancy.

What is the history of the corpus luteum of menstruation?

It reaches its greatest size in from ten to thirty days, and then takes on atrophy; by eight or nine weeks nothing remains but a cicatrix.

What is the history of the corpus luteum of pregnancy?

It reaches its greatest size in from thirty to forty days, and remains without any change until the beginning of the fifth month, when it slowly decreases in size until the end of pregnancy, at which time it is two-thirds its largest dimensions; one month after labor it is obliterated.

What is the value of the corpus luteum of pregnancy as a sign of conception?

Of very little value, as its characteristics are not constant.

How is the ovule carried to the oviduct?

It is directed along the groove of the tubo-ovarian ligament by the ciliæ and also by the current produced by the ciliæ of the ampulla.

Some authorities teach that the fimbriated extremity of the oviduct grasps the ovary, and that the ovule is shot, as it were, into its proper course; this is not generally accepted.

What surrounds the ovule as it escapes from the ovisac?

The discus proligerus; an accumulation of the cells forming the membrana granulosa.

What is meant by external migration of the ovule?

The entrance of the ovule into the oviduct of the opposite side to the ovary from which it escaped.

How is this explained?

By the current produced by the ciliæ being stronger on the opposite side; in some cases by an occlusion of the tube on the same side. The ovum passes over behind the womb.

What is menstruation?

A periodic function which is characterized by a bloody discharge from the uterus.

How are the phenomena of menstruation divided?

1. General phenomena.
2. Local phenomena.

What are the general phenomena?

Chilliness; flashes of heat; pain in different parts of the body; and, in some cases, hysteria. Some women are sleepy, and but few care for active exercise. Among other symptoms which may be noted as occurring in some cases are diarrhea, irritability of the bladder, a dark circle under the eyes, swelling and painful sensations in the breasts, and a sense of fulness in the head.

What are the local phenomena?

The changes in the ovary have already been described; they consist in the enlargement and congestion of the organ and the rupturing of an ovisac. The uterus becomes greatly congested and increased in size; the cervix becomes softer and violet colored, and the

external os and internal os are open. The mucous membrane of the cavity is greatly congested and swollen; it becomes folded, and the surface presents an irregular appearance. The glands secretc abundantly. The epithelium loosens and is detached; the capillaries, no longer supported, rupture, and the blood escapes. The oviducts become congested, their walls thicken, and blood sometimes escapes into them. The vagina becomes of a violet color, its secretion more abundant, and its temperature slightly elevated. The external organs are swollen and occasionally there is a pruritus.

What is the source of the hemorrhage?

From the mucous membrane of the cavity of the uterus and also, probably, from the oviducts.

Is the entire mucous membrane of the uterus thrown off during menstruation?

Williams believes that the mucous membrane is entirely removed down to the muscular fibers; Kundrat and Engelmann hold that only the superficial layer is thrown off; and Môricke claims that none is shed at a menstrual period

What causes rupture of the capillaries?

1. Great distention.
2. Fatty degeneration, with removal of the superficial epithelium of the uterine cavity.

What is the character of the flow?

At first it is pale, consisting chiefly of mucus, with a slight amount of blood; later it becomes bright red, and, finally, at the close of menstruation, it lessens in quantity and becomes pale again. The discharge is non-coagulable. This is due to its admixture with the glandular secretions and also on account of being defibrinated. It has a peculiar odor and is alkaline in reaction; the odor is probably due to retention or to admixture with the secretions.

What is the quantity of the flow?

From 4 to 6 ounces.

What is the duration of the flow?

Generally from three to four days.

How often does the flow recur?

Every lunar month, or twenty-eight days.

Is it necessary for every healthy woman to follow a certain average as to the quantity, duration, or recurrence of the flow?

No; "every woman is a law unto herself." Cases are on record of women who were in perfect health, menstruating every forty-eight days; again, two cases where the flow occurred only two or three times a year; this, however, cannot be called normal.

What causes influence the first appearance of menstruation?

1. Climate.
2. Race.
3. Residence.
4. Heredity.
5. Genital sense.

Does menstruation occur during pregnancy and lactation?

No; except in rare cases.

What is the connection between ovulation and menstruation?

Ovulation is independent of menstruation, but menstruation is dependent upon ovulation, *i. e.*, the development of many ovisacs, not the periodic rupture of one.

A woman menstruates because she does not become pregnant. At each ovulation the uterus undergoes certain changes to prepare it for conception; the formation of decidua. If pregnancy does not occur the decidua is cast off, resulting in menstruation.

What is the menopause?

"The end of menstrual life."

When does it occur?

There is no definite time; in the majority of cases from forty-five to fifty years of age.

What effect has the time of puberty upon the appearance of the menopause?

If puberty comes on early the menopause usually appears late, while delayed puberty indicates an early end of menstrual life.

What are some of the symptoms at the time of the menopause?

The menstrual flow does not, as a rule, stop suddenly, but becoming irregular, and after a time ceasing, it begins again after several months, and finally ceases altogether. At this time there are apt to be congestion of the head, lungs, and especially of the liver; the breasts and abdomen may enlarge, and the woman imagines herself pregnant. Later, atrophy of the external and internal organs of generation takes place, and the woman loses, as it were, her sex. Flushes of heat and chilliness are more or less constant symptoms.

EMBRYOLOGY

Describe the changes which take place in the ovum after impregnation. (See Fig. 9.)

1. The germinal vesicle immediately disappears.

2. The union of the male with the female pronucleus; the former is the head of the spermatozoa, while the latter is the remains of the germinal vesicle.

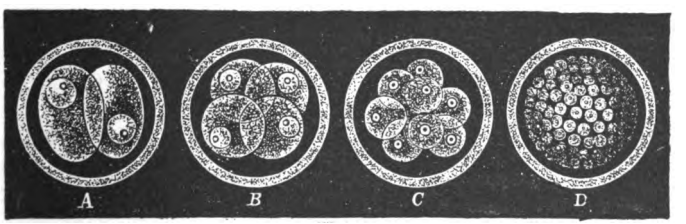


Fig. 9.—Segmentation of the ovum: *A*, The ovum divided into two cells; *B*, the two cells divided into four; *C*, the four cells divided into eight; *D*, by repeated segmentation the ovum has become a round, mulberry-shaped mass—the *morula* (Haeckel).

3. Cleavage or segmentation of the vitellus; this process continues until the vitellus is completely subdivided, forming a mulberry-like mass, called the muriform body.

4. The outer cells of the muriform body arrange themselves in a single layer beneath the vitelline membrane, and enclose the inner or smaller cells. The blastophore is the point at which the inner cells are not completely covered over.

5. Next the opening of the blastophore closes.

6. The blastodermic vesicle is now formed by the appearance of a fluid which separates the inner and outer cells; the former collecting in a mass, and adhering to the latter at a point which was originally the blastophore.

7. A third layer next appears between the outer and inner layers of cells. The blastodermic vesicle is now composed of three layers, viz., the external or epiblast; the middle or mesoblast; and the internal or hypoblast.

8. The area germinativa is now developed; it can be seen by removing the vitelline membrane and exposing the epiblast. It is oval in shape; its central portion is light in color (area pellucida), and it is surrounded by an opaque area (area opaca).

9. Next there appears within the area pellucida a groove or furrow (primitive groove); this eventually becomes the spinal canal.

10. Folds grow upward from the sides of the primitive groove, and, arching over, unite with each other, forming the spinal canal; these folds are called the dorsal plates. Projecting forward from the bases of these plates are two folds (abdominal plates), which eventually unite with each other, and enclose the cavity of the abdomen.

11. In growing forward the abdominal plates divide the blastodermic vesicle into two parts, the external portion of which is the yolk-sac (umbilical vesicle), while the internal is embryonic; the vitelline duct is the canal between them. The omphalomesenteric artery and vein and intermediate capillaries are seen on the surface of the umbilical vesicle.

Describe the changes in the mucous membrane of the uterus incident to pregnancy.

These consist in the formation of the deciduous membranes. When the ovum reaches the uterus the mucous membrane of the latter "is swelled and thrown into folds," and the ovum finds a

lodgment in one of the spaces between these folds. That part of the mucous membrane upon which the ovum rests is called the placental decidua or membrana (decidua) serotina; the folds which surround it are the ovular decidua or decidua reflexa; and all the rest of the mucous membrane of the cavity of the uterus is the uterine decidua or decidua vera. The folds forming the ovular decidua grow and, arching over the ovum, unite and completely surround it. By the end of the third month the ovular decidua and the uterine decidua unite; they then begin gradually to atrophy and separate from the uterus.

Describe the development of the amnion.

From the sides of the embryo, and also from its caudal and cephalic ends, the epiblast rises up into folds, which finally meet and form a complete sac. These folds consist of an external and internal layer, the former, or false amnion, unites with the vitelline membrane; while the latter, or true amnion, forms the most internal of the membranes covering the fetus.

Describe the development of the allantois.

During the development of the amnion (the twentieth day) the umbilical vesicle begins to disappear, and the allantois is seen springing from the terminal portion of the intestine. At first it is sausage-like in shape, but afterward it becomes spread out and fuses with the internal surface of the false amnion.

Describe the development of the chorion.

About the twelfth day the zona pellucida becomes covered with small solid villi; it is then called the primitive chorion. A little later the permanent chorion is formed by the union of the primitive chorion with the false amnion and the allantois. The vessels of the allantois penetrate into the villi of the chorion, which now become vascular and take on hypertrophy. This hypertrophy continues until the third month, when all the villi atrophy except those attached to the placental decidua, which, continuing to enlarge, assist in the formation of the placenta.

The chorial villi, up to the third month, are often spoken of as the "shaggy coat," or *chorion frondosum.*

How many days does the ovum take in passing through the oviduct?

About eight or ten days.

What is its size when it enters the uterus?

That of a small pea.

What is the function of the allantois?

To carry the allantoic arteries to the chorion, thus assisting in the development of the placenta.

What is the function of the chorion?

To assist in the formation of the placenta.

What are the fetal appendages?

From without in: the deciduæ, chorion, and amnion; the placenta and cord are also included.

What are the uses of the liquor amnii?

During Pregnancy.—1. To prevent injury to the contents of the uterus.

2. To assist in the movements of the fetus, and also to lessen their inconvenience to the mother.

3. To aid in the development of the fetus and uterus.

4. To nourish the fetus.

During Labor.—1. To protect from pressure the fetus and cord.

2. To assist in the dilatation of the os uteri.

3. To lubricate and cleanse the birth-canal.

Describe the development of the placenta.

It begins to develop at the third month, and is completely formed by the fourth. The chorion villi which are in relation with the placental decidua, continuing to grow, dip down into the mucous membrane. Meanwhile the placental decidua sends out villi which interlock with those of the chorion, thus forming a close connection between the two. Blood-sinuses now appear in the maternal part of the placenta, into which blood-vessels from the mother pass in and out; the chorion villi float in these sinuses.

What is the usual situation of the placenta?

Upon the anterior or posterior wall, near the orifice of one of the oviducts.

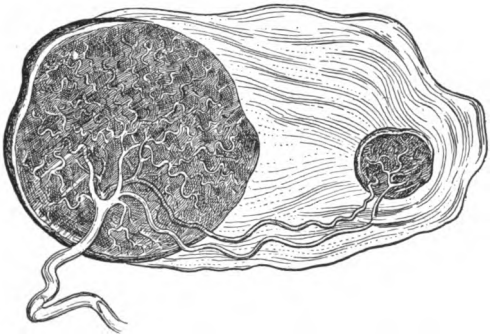


Fig. 10.—Placenta succenturiata (after De Lee).

What are the functions of the placenta?

1. Nutrition.
2. Respiration.

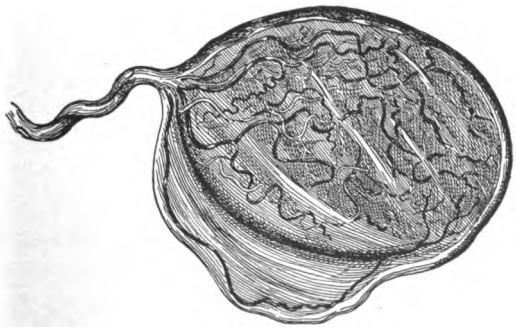


Fig. 11.—Battledore placenta (after De Lee).

3. "An emunctory for the products of excretion in the fetus."
4. A glycogenic function.

What is the weight of the placenta at birth?

500 grams. About one-sixth the weight of the fetus.

To what part of the placenta is the cord usually attached?

Midway between its center and margin.

What is placenta succenturiata?

An accessory or subsidiary placenta.

What is a battledore placenta?

A placenta in which the cord has a marginal attachment.

When does the umbilical cord begin to develop?

At the end of the fourth week.

From what structure is the cord developed?

The stalk of the allantois; it has originally two arteries and two veins.

What structures compose the fully developed cord?

Wharton's jelly, the umbilical vein and arteries, and traces of the stalk of the allantois and umbilical vesicle; these are all inclosed in a sheath derived from the amnion.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS

EXTERNAL ORGANS

What is the cloaca? (See Fig. 12.)

The terminal portion of the intestine after the formation of the vesicle of the allantois; it is the opening common to the allantois, the intestine, and the Wolffian ducts.

How long does the cloaca remain?

Until the middle of the third month, when it is divided by a wall, thus forming the rectal and urogenital cavities.

How long does the urogenital cavity remain?

Until some time in the fourth month, when it is divided into the urethra and vagina.

From what is the clitoris developed?

The genital tubercle.

What is the genital tubercle?

The genital swelling or tubercle is a prominence in front of the opening of the cloaca.

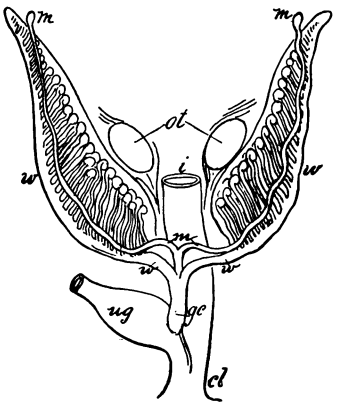


Fig. 12.—Diagrammatic outline of the Wolffian bodies and their relation to the ducts of Müller and the reproductive glands: *ot*, Seat of origin of ovary or testes; *w*, Wolffian body; *w'*, Wolffian duct; *m*, *m*, duct of Müller; *gc*, genital cord; *ug*, urogenital sinus; *i*, rectum; *cl*, cloaca (from Allen Thompson).

From what are the labia majora developed?

The genital folds.

What are the genital folds?

Two folds, placed one on either side of the genital tubercle and the orifice of the cloaca.

From what are the labia minora developed?

From the sides of the genital fissure or furrow.

What is the genital fissure?

A furrow extending from the lower part of the genital swelling to the orifice of the cloaca.

From what is the perineum developed?

From the lower surface of the wall which divided the cloaca into two cavities.

INTERNAL ORGANS. (See Fig. 13.)

From what are the internal organs of generation developed?

The Wolffian bodies and Müllerian ducts.

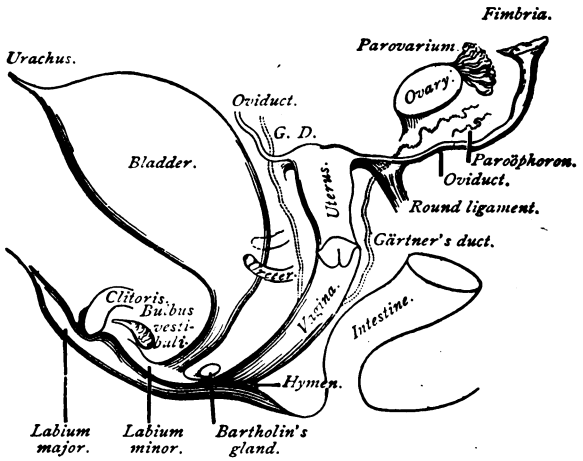


Fig. 13.—Diagram illustrating changes taking place in development of female generative organs (modified from Allen Thompson).

What are the Wolffian bodies?

They are two glandular bodies placed one on either side of the spinal column during embryonic life.

What is the structure of a Wolffian body?

It is composed of a series of fine tubes, placed in a transverse

position, which empty into an excretory duct, known as the Wolffian duct.

What are the synonyms for the Wolffian body?

The primitive, false, or primordial kidney; also the kidney of Oken.

What is a Müller's duct?

A duct developed on the outer surface of the Wolffian body.

How many Müllerian ducts are there?

Two; one for each Wolffian body.

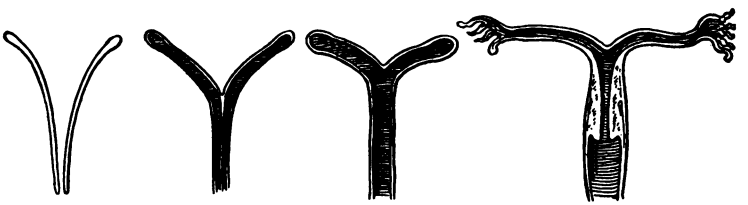


Fig. 14. Fig. 15. Fig. 16. Fig. 17.

Figs. 14–17.—Development of the vagina, the uterus, and the Fallopian tubes from Müller's ducts (Ashton).

Describe their development.

They begin as a layer of germinative epithelium which dips down into the structure of the outer surface of the Wolffian body. These depressions eventually become covered over, thus forming two tubes or canals.

What organs are derived from Müller's ducts?

The oviducts, uterus, and vagina.

Describe their formation. (See Figs. 14–17.)

The ducts of Müller, passing forward, unite in the median line at a point situated below the round ligaments. Above, they remain separated, forming the oviducts, but below the round ligaments they are in apposition with one another, thus forming the uterus and vagina; the fusion of the two tubes is complete by the eighth week.

The extremity of each tube forms the ampulla or pavilion. The presence of a secondary ampulla is readily understood by the failure of the original gutter, from which the tube developed, to close completely over at a given joint. After fusion has taken place between the two tubes below the round ligaments the intervening partition is absorbed; thus that which was at first a double uterus and vagina now becomes two single organs.

Describe the development of the ovary.

An elongated mass of embryonic connective tissue covered by germinative epithelium appears on the inner surface of the Wolffian body; this is the beginning of the development of the ovary.

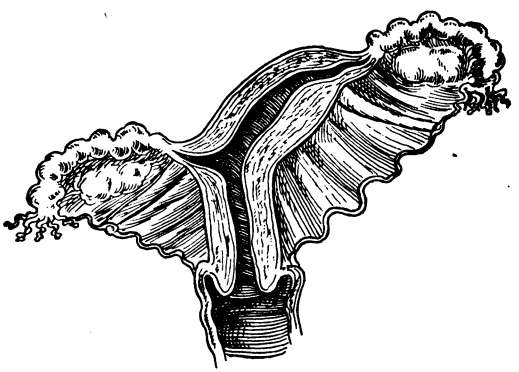


Fig. 18.—One-horned uterus (Ashton).

The stroma of the ovary is derived from the connective tissue, while the ovules and ovisacs are developed from the epithelium. The primordial ovules appear in the epithelium as round cells, having a nucleus and nucleolus. The ovisacs are developed from the epithelium, which adheres to the ovules as they dip down into the structure of the ovary.

What is the cause of anomalies of the uterus?

An arrest of fetal development.

What is a uterus unicornis? (See Fig. 18.)

A one-horned uterus. It is cured by an incomplete development of one of Müller's ducts; generally there is but one oviduct.

What is a uterus duplex? (See Fig. 19.)

It is simply two uteri, caused by the failure of the fully developed Müller's ducts to unite.

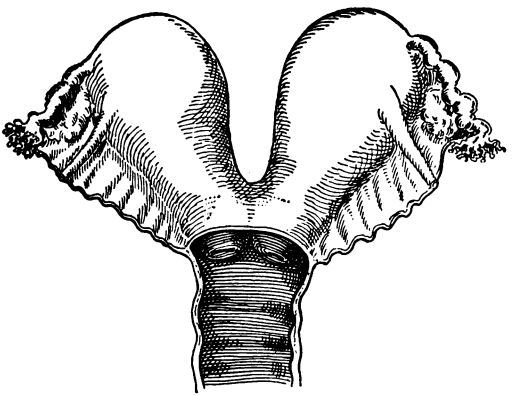


Fig. 19.—Double uterus (Ashton).

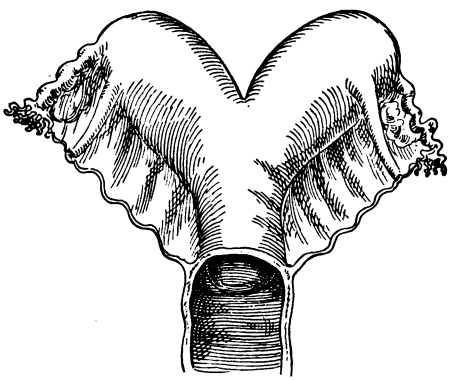


Fig. 20.—Two-horned uterus: Full view (Ashton).

What is a uterus bicornis? (See Figs. 20 and 21.)

A two-horned uterus. It is caused by a partial union between the ducts of Müller, *i. e.*, they unite, but below the normal point.

What is a uterus cordiformis?

A uterus in which there is an incomplete development of the

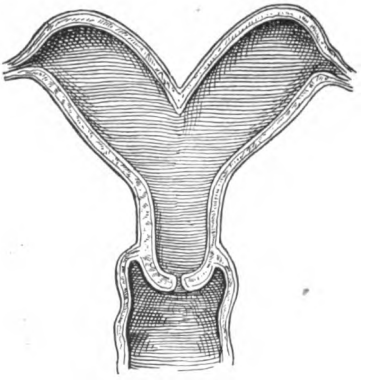


Fig. 21.—Two-horned uterus: Sectional view (Ashton).

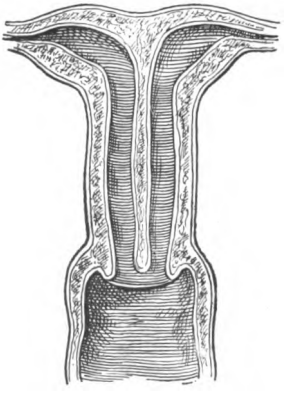


Fig. 22.—Septate uterus (Ashton).

fundus; it is depressed, and resembles in shape the heart of a playing-card.

What is a uterus septus bilocularis? (See Fig. 22.)

A uterus which has two cavities; a double uterus. It is caused by the walls of Müller's ducts not being absorbed. A uterus semipartitus has two uterine cavities with a single cervix.

Will any of these anomalies prevent pregnancy?

No.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE EMBRYO AND FETUS

What do you mean by the terms embryo and fetus?

The product of conception is known as an embryo up to three months, after which it is called a fetus.

Describe the development of the embryo and fetus in the successive months of pregnancy. (See Fig. 23.)

FIRST MONTH.—*Size.*—Twelfth day the ovum measures $\frac{1}{15}$ in.; fifteenth day the embryo is $\frac{1}{12}$ in.; twentieth day, $\frac{1}{8}$ in.; twenty-first day, $\frac{1}{6}$ in.; and at the end of the month, $1\frac{1}{4}$ cm. (about $\frac{1}{2}$ in.); the ovum being the size of a pigeon's egg.

Structure.—Twelfth day it is composed of the vitelline membrane covered with villi, and of the blastodermic vesicle; fifteenth day, of the primitive groove, amnion, allantois, and the umbilical vesicle. The heart is also seen, a simple cavity, and commencing to beat, the vitelline circulation is established; the Wolffian ducts also begin to develop; eighteenth day the heart is S shaped; twentieth day the visceral arches and clefts are seen; twenty-first day the heart has four cavities, and the eyes, ears, and mouth begin to develop; at the end of the month rudimentary limbs are seen.

SECOND MONTH.—*Size.*—The ovum is the size of a hen's egg; the embryo is from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 cm. ($1–1\frac{1}{2}$ in.) in length, and weighs 1 dram. The umbilical cord is $2\frac{3}{4}$ cm. (about 1 in.) in length.

Structure.—The visceral arches and clefts close; harelip and cleft-palate are impossible subsequent to the second month. The eyelids and external ears are seen; about the middle of the month the external organs of generation begin to develop, and about the seventh week the testicles or ovaries are seen. The fingers and toes are indicated, but they are fused together. The umbilical

vesicle, reduced in size, hangs from the embryo by a narrow stalk.

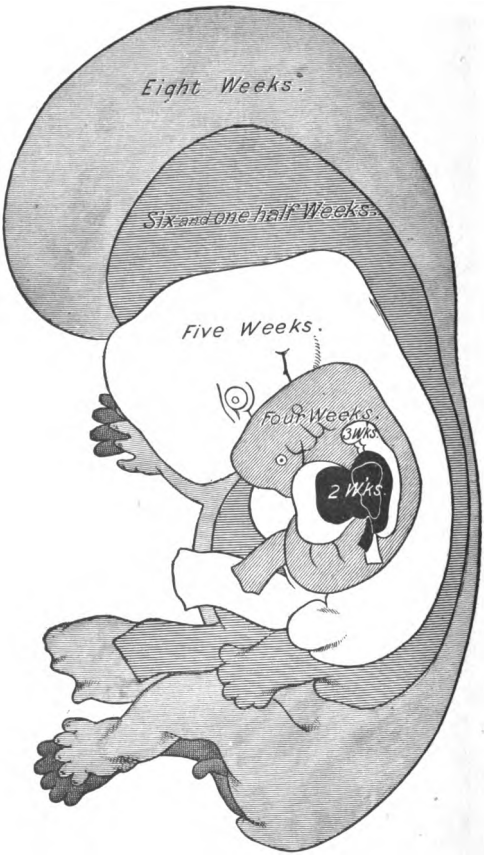


Fig. 23.—Diagram illustrating the outlines of the human fetus at various stages from the end of the second to the end of the eighth week, magnified four times (modified after Mall).

THIRD MONTH.—*Size.*—The ovum is as large as a goose's egg; the fetus is from $8\frac{3}{4}$ to 9 cm. ($3–4\frac{1}{2}$ in.) long, and weighs from 5

drams to 1 oz. The umbilical cord is 6¼ cm. (2½ in.) long, and begins to assume a spiral form.

Structure.—The placenta is fully developed by the end of the month. The fingers and toes are separated and membrane-like nails appear. The eyes are closer together and the ears well developed.

FOURTH MONTH.—*Size.*—Length, 16 cm. (6⅓ in.); weight, 4 oz. The cord measures 19 cm. (7½ in.), and the gelatin of Wharton is formed.

Structure.—The external organs of generation are developed, and the sex can be distinguished by the middle of the month. Lanugo (soft fine hair) is seen on the body, and hair begins to develop on the scalp. Slight movements of the extremities occur.

Vitality.—If born at the end of the month, the fetus may live a few hours.

FIFTH MONTH.—*Size.*—Length, 25 cm. (almost 10 in.); weight, 10 oz.; cord, 30½ cm. (12 in.) long.

Structure.—Movements are distinct and felt by the mother about the middle of the month. The vernix caseosa is seen.

Vitality.—If born at the end of the month, the fetus breathes and cries feebly, dying in a few hours.

SIXTH MONTH.—*Size.*—Length, 30 cm. (about 12 in.); weight, 1 pound.

Vitality.—If born, the fetus lives from one to fifteen days.

SEVENTH MONTH.—*Size.*—Length, 35 cm. (13¾ in.); weight, 3 to 4 pounds.

Structure.—The testicles are felt near the scrotum, and the nails are almost completely developed.

Vitality.—The fetus is viable. The artificial feeding of premature children by means of a stomach-tube (gavage) places the period of viability much earlier.

EIGHTH MONTH.—*Size,*—Length, 40 cm. (15¾ in.); weight, 4 to 5 pounds.

NINTH MONTH (fetus at term).—Length, 50 or 51 cm. (19½–22 in.); weight, 6 to 7 pounds. The body is plump; the lanugo has nearly disappeared; the nails of the fingers and toes are hard, the former projecting beyond the finger-tips; the testicles have de-

scended into the scrotum, and the labia majora are in apposition; the hair on the scalp is 1 to 2 in. long; the vernix caseosa is found chiefly on the back and flexor surfaces of the joints. The child cries lustily and nurses vigorously; in the course of a few hours it passes urine and meconium.

PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FETUS

What are the functions of the fetus?

Nutrition, circulation, respiration, secretion, and innervation.

How are the embryo and fetus nourished?

During the passage of the impregnated ovum through the oviduct it is nourished first by the discus proligerus, and later by an albuminous substance or a "special liquid" derived from the mucous membrane of the oviduct. After it reaches the uterus it receives nourishment from the villi of the chorion and a liquid secretion from the uterine mucous membrane; later from the umbilical vesicle, the nutritive materials of which are carried to the embryo through the omphalomesenteric veins. After the formation of the allantois the umbilical vesicle atrophies, and the villi of the chorion, especially those in relation with the placental decidua, furnish its nutritive supply; the liquor amnii also adding a small amount of nourishment. Finally, the placenta is the chief source of nourishment.

Describe the different circulations of intra-uterine life. (See Fig. 24.)

1. The vitelline, blastodermic, or umbilical circulation.

This circulation depends upon the umbilical vesicle. The heart, at this period of embryonic life, consists of a single cavity. At its upper end are given off the first aortic arches; at its lower, the omphalomesenteric veins. The blood propelled from the heart passes into the body of the embryo through the aortic arches, and is then distributed to the vascular area of the umbilical vesicle by the omphalomesenteric arteries; from the venous sinus of the area it is returned to the heart by the omphalomesenteric veins.

2. The fetal, allantoid, or placental circulation.

To understand this subject properly it is necessary to study the structures peculiar to the circulatory apparatus of the fetus, viz.:

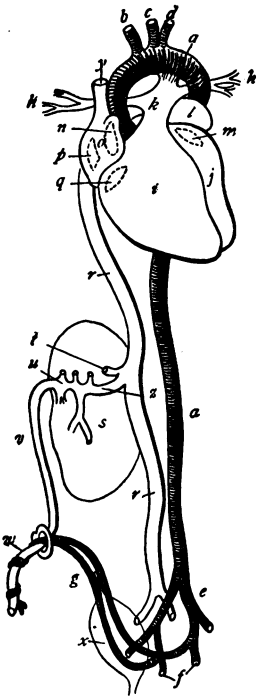


Fig. 24.—Diagram of the fetal circulation: *a*, *a*, Aorta; *b*, innominate artery; *c*, left carotid; *d*, left subclavian; *e*, iliacs; *f*, internal iliac arteries; *g*, hypogastric arteries; *h*, pulmonary artery; *i*, right ventricle; *j*, left ventricle; *k*, ductus arteriosus; *l*, left auricle; *m*, left auriculoventricular opening; *n*, foramen ovale; *o*, right auricle; *p*, Eustachian valve; *q*, right auriculoventricular opening; *r*, vena cava ascendens; *s*, liver; *t*, hepatic vein; *u*, branches of the umbilical vein to the liver; *v*, umbilical vein; *w*, umbilical cord; *x*, bladder; *y*, vena cava descendens; *z*, ductus venosus (Flint).

(1) The ductus venosus, connecting the umbilical vein with the inferior vena cava; (2) the Eustachian valve, placed at the entrance of the inferior vena cava into the right auricle; it turns the blood

into the foramen ovale; (3) the foramen ovale, a large opening in the septum between the auricles; and (4) the ductus arteriosus, connecting the pulmonary artery with the aorta; it enters the latter somewhat below the point at which the arteries of the head and upper extremities are given off.

The blood from the placenta, rich with nutritive material and oxygen, is carried to the fetus by the umbilical vein; after entering at the umbilicus the blood is divided into two currents. The larger current passes into the inferior vena cava through the ductus venosus, while the smaller one entering the liver is carried to the vena cava by the hepatic veins. The blood in the inferior cava, composed chiefly of pure blood from the placenta, goes to the right auricle, but the Eustachian valve turns the current through the foramen ovale into the left auricle, from which it passes into the left ventricle. The blood from the head and upper extremities passes into the right auricle through the superior vena cava, from which it enters the right ventricle.

The heart contracting sends the blood from the left ventricle into the aorta, and from the right ventricle into the pulmonary artery. The blood from the left ventricle supplies the head and upper extremities; that which enters the pulmonary artery from the right ventricle passes into the aorta through the ductus arteriosus, somewhat below the point at which the arteries of the head and upper extremities are given off. The impure blood from the right ventricle after entering the aorta supplies the trunk and lower extremities; passing from the aorta into the internal iliacs, it enters the hypogastric arteries, and thus is returned to the placenta.

What organ receives the purest blood?

The liver.

What changes take place in the circulatory apparatus after birth?

1. The ductus arteriosus begins immediately to contract after respiration is established, and is completely closed in from two to ten days; it degenerates into a cord connecting the left pulmonary artery to the arch of the aorta.

2. The foramen ovale is closed by the tenth day; occasionally it remains permanently open, giving rise to a condition known as *cyanosis neonatorum.*

3. A portion of the hypogastric arteries remain pervious and are known as the superior vesical arteries.

4. The umbilical veins and ductus venosus are obliterated in from two to five days; the former becoming the round ligament of the liver.

What is the respiratory organ of the fetus?

The placenta.

What are the proofs of this?

1. The abundance of hemoglobin found in the blood.

2 The difference in color of the blood in the umbilical vein and arteria.

3. The temporary interruption in the placental circulation causes the blood in the umbilical vein to become dark.

4. Complete and permanent arrest of the placental circulation causes death by asphyxia.

5. Pulmonary respiration is the only substitute for placental.

6. Oxygen has been found in the fetal blood by spectroscopic examination.

Describe the secretory organs of the fetus.

1. *The Skin.*—The sebaceous glands begin to develop a short time before the fifth month, and their secretion is seen about two weeks later; it becomes abundant during the sixth month. The vernix caseosa, seen during the latter part of the fifth month, is composed largely of epidermic scales and fat globules; sebaceous matter also enters into its formation. The vernix caseosa prevents osmosis from the fetal blood-vessels. The sudoriparous glands, developing later than the sebaceous, do not secrete during fetal life.

2. *The Serous Membranes.*—Hydrocephalus, hydrothorax, and ascites prove that these membranes secrete during intra-uterine life.

3. *The Intestinal Mucous Membrane, Liver, and Pancreas.*—The liver is developed about the fifth month, and forms bile, which passes into the small and large intestines. Meconium is a tenacious,

odorless, greenish, or black substance, consisting of the secretions of the liver, pancreas, and intestinal mucous membrane; it may also contain materials derived from the liquor amnii.

4. *The Kidneys.*—These organs secrete during the latter half of intra-uterine life, and it is probable that the fetus voids its urine into the liquor amnii.

What is known as to the movements and sensations of the fetus?

The movements of the fetus are recognized by the mother at about four months and a half. It probably moves its upper and lower extremities as early as the sixteenth or even the twelfth week. As to whether fetal movements are reflex or voluntary is still a question of doubt.

It is impossible for the fetus to see, hear, or smell. Taste is the earliest sense developed, and has been shown to exist in a child born at seven months.

THE FETAL HEAD AND TRUNK

THE FETAL HEAD. (See Plate 1.)

How is the fetal head divided?

Into the face and cranium.

How is the cranium divided?

Into the vault and base of the skull; the former is compressible, while the latter is incompressible.

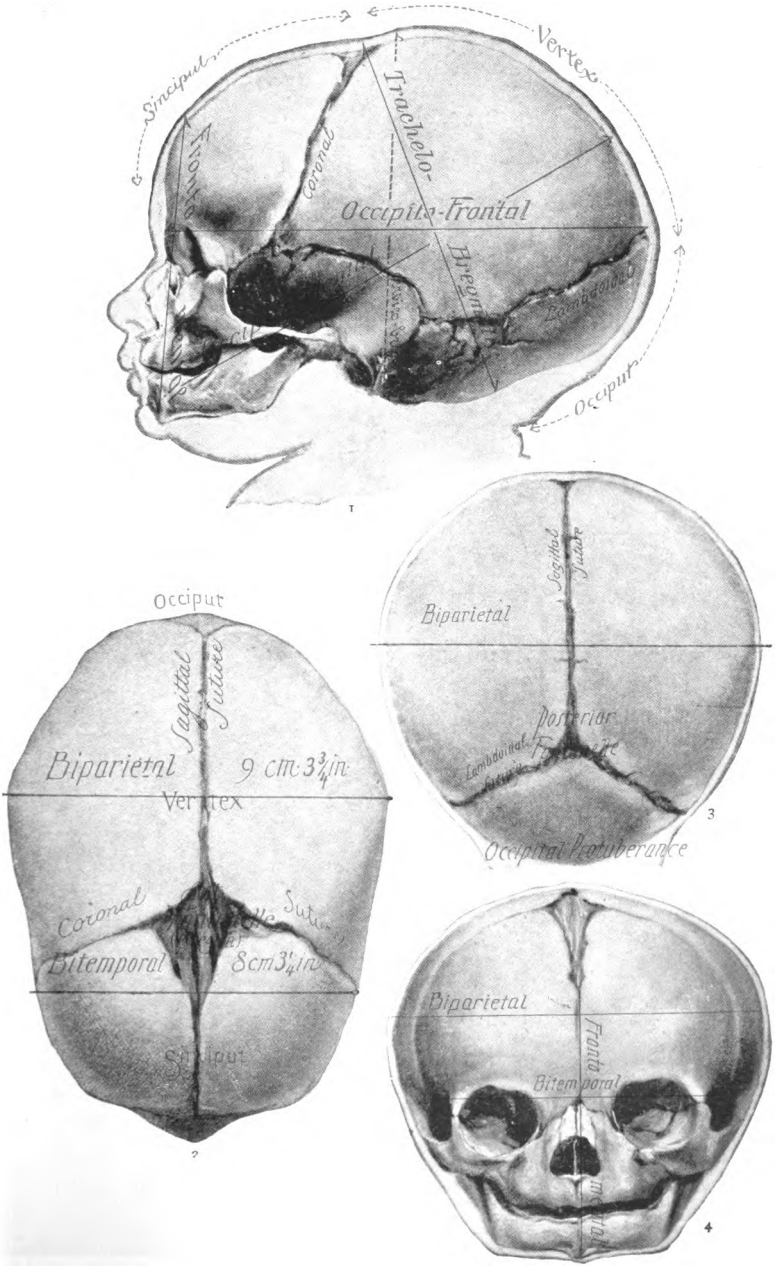
What are the peculiarities of the bones of the cranium?

1. They are loosely united by membrane or cartilage.
2. They are flexible on account of incomplete ossification.
3. The mobility of the squamous portion of the occipital bone, which is united to the basilar portion by cartilage.

Name the sutures of the fetal head. (See Plate 1.)

The sagittal, frontoparietal, and occipitoparietal.

The sagittal suture extends from the root of the nose to the



Fetal skull, showing sutures, fontanels, and diameters (Dickinson).

superior angle of the occipital bone; that portion situated between the two frontal bones is often spoken of as the frontal suture.

The frontoparietal separates the frontal and parietal bones; it is also called the coronal suture.

The occipitoparietal or lambdoidal suture is placed between the occipital and parietal bones.

What are the fontanels? (See Plate 1.)

Membranous spaces formed by the intersection of the sutures.

Name them.

The anterior and the posterior fontanels. The former is also called the bregma; it is large and quadrangular in shape, and is formed by the intersection of the sagittal and frontoparietal sutures; it is easily recognized in labor. The latter is triangular in shape and is formed by the junction of the sagittal with the occipitoparietal suture. It is obliterated in labor by the overriding of the bones.

How are the diameters of the fetal head classified?

Into the anteroposterior, the transverse, and the vertical diameters.

Name them.

The anteroposterior are: the maximum; the occipitomental; the occipitofrontal; and the suboccipitobregmatic.

The transverse are: the biparietal; bitemporal; and the bimastoid.

The vertical are: the frontomental and the trachelo-, cervico-, or laryngobregmatic.

Between what two points are the diameters taken and what do they measure?

Maximum, from the chin to a point in the sagittal suture midway between the two fontanels.

Occipitomental, from the superior angle of the occiput to the chin.

Occipitofrontal, from the superior angle of the occiput to the root of the nose.

Suboccipitobregmatic, from the union of the occiput with the neck to the middle of the bregma.

Biparietal, between the parietal bosses.

Bitemporal, between the extremities of the frontoparietal suture.

Bimastoid, between the mastoid processes.

Frontomental, between the top of the forehead and the chin.

Trachelobregmatic, from the middle of the bregma to the neck near the larynx.

Maximum, 13 cm. (5⅛ in.).
Occipitomental, 12.5 cm. (4⅞ in.).
Occipitofrontal, 11.5 cm. (4½ in.).
Suboccipitobregmatic, 10.3 cm. (4 1/16 in.).
Biparietal, 10 cm. (3 15/16 in.).
Bitemporal, 8.7 cm. (3 7/16 in.).
Bimastoid, 7 cm. (2¾ in.).
Frontomental, 9 cm. (3½ in.).
Trachelobregmatic, 9.5 cm. (3¾ in.).

(Webster.)

What does the great circumference of the fetal head measure?

36.5 cm. (14½ in.).

What does the small circumference measure?

30 cm. (about 11¾ in.).

What alteration of diameters occurs during labor?

In Presentations of the Vertex.—1. Lessening of the occipitomental and occipitofrontal diameters.

2. Lessening of the suboccipitobregmatic and bitemporal diameters.

3. Slight lessening of the biparietal diameter.

4. Increase of the maximum diameter.

5. The bimastoid diameter remains unaltered.

In Presentations of the Breech.—There is little or no alteration of diameters.

In Presentations of the Face.—1. Increase of the occipitomental and occipitofrontal diameters.

2. Lessening of the frontomental and trachelobregmatic diameters.

What do you mean by flexion of the head?

A bending forward, the chin resting upon the chest?

What do you mean by extension of the head?

A bending backward, the occiput coming in contact with the back of the fetus.

Does an extensive rotation of the head from side injure the cord or the ligaments?

No. The face may be turned almost directly posterior without any injury resulting; the larynx, however, may be injured.

THE FETAL TRUNK

What are the diameters of the trunk?

The bisacromial, the dorsosternal, the bistrochanteric, and the sacropubic.

What do they measure?

Bisacromial, 12 cm. (4.7 in.); it can be compressed 2½ cm. (1 in.).

Dorsosternal, 9½ cm. (3.7 in.).

Bistrochanteric, 8¾ cm. (about 3.5 in.).

Sacropubic, 5 cm. (2 in.); increased to 10 cm. (4 in.) by the flexion of the legs and thighs upon the abdomen.

All of the diameters can be more or less compressed.

THE ATTITUDE AND PRESENTATION OF THE FETUS

What is meant by the attitude of the fetus?

"The general form and direction of the trunk, and the position of the limbs with reference to it" (Parvin).

What are the causes of its attitude?

1. The continuance of its embryonic form; its first distinct shape being that of a curve.

2. Pajot's law of accommodation: "When a solid body is contained in another, if the container is the seat of alternate movement and rest, if the surfaces are slippery and little angular, the content constantly tends to accommodate its form and dimensions to the form and capacity of the container."

What is meant by the presentation of the fetus?

"That part of the fetus which is in relation with the pelvic inlet" (Parvin).

"That portion of the fetus which occupies the lower segment of the uterus" (Lusk).

"That part of the fetal body which presents itself to the examining finger in the center of the plane of the superior strait" (Hirst).

Does the fetus change its position in utero?

Yes. Especially in multiparæ; it is common to find transverse presentations changing into normal ones, but rare for breech to change into head presentations.

PREGNANCY

CONCEPTION

What is conception?

"The union of two living elements; one male, the other female" (Parvin).

What are the synonyms for conception?

Impregnation, fecundation, and incarnation.

How is pregnancy divided?

1. Simple or single pregnancy.
2. Multiple pregnancy.
3. Abnormal or extra-uterine pregnancy.

What are the fecundating elements in the semen?

The spermatozoas.

What is their length?

From $\frac{1}{500}$ to $\frac{1}{125}$ inch.

Have they the power of movement?

Yes; they propel themselves by rapid movements of their tails. Spermatozoas pass from the orifice of the vagina to the cervix in three hours.

How long do they retain their vitality?

Exposed to the air, they cease their movements in twenty-four hours; in a closed vessel they move for fifty to sixty hours; and in the human female they have been found alive eight days after sexual intercourse.

What agents destroy their vitality?

Placed under a high temperature their movements cease, but return again when the temperature is reduced to 98.4° F. They are destroyed by electricity, alcohol, acids, concentrated alkaline solutions, and mercuric chlorid (1 : 10,000); cold also retards their movements.

Where does the fecundation occur?

"In the oviduct, probably near or in the pavilion."

How is the ascent of the spermatozoas effected?

During coition the semen is deposited in the vagina, and the spermatozoas by their own power of motion enter the cervical canal. Their ascent along the cervical canal and through the cavity of the uterus is caused by their own movements and that of the ciliæ of the epithelium. Their passage along the oviduct is effected by their own movements, aided by capillary attraction.

How long after coition before the spermatozoas begin to enter the os uteri?

In from twenty-five to thirty minutes.

How long a time intervenes between coition and fecundation?

In all cases some hours, or it may be several days.

How many spermatozoas enter the ovule?

Only one spermatozoa enters the ovule in normal fecundation. According to Newport and others, however, several enter and mingle with the yolk.

At what time is coition most likely to be followed by fecundation?

During the first seven days after the menstrual flow ceases; the first day following menstruation being the most likely time.

CHANGES IN THE MATERNAL ORGANISM

What changes take place in the blood and circulatory apparatus?

1. *Blood.*—The blood is increased in quantity, but not equally in all its parts. The water and fibrin-making elements are most markedly increased. The red corpuscles and hemoglobin, while

actually increased, are relatively diminished. There is a physiologic leukocytosis.

2. *Heart.*—Hypertrophy of the left ventricle occurs, which disappears after pregnancy is at an end. There are increased arterial tension and fulness of the veins.

These views are not now accepted by some observers.

What changes occur in the skin?

1. *Pigment Deposits.*—These may occur upon the face, the mammary glands, the external genitals, and the abdominal wall.

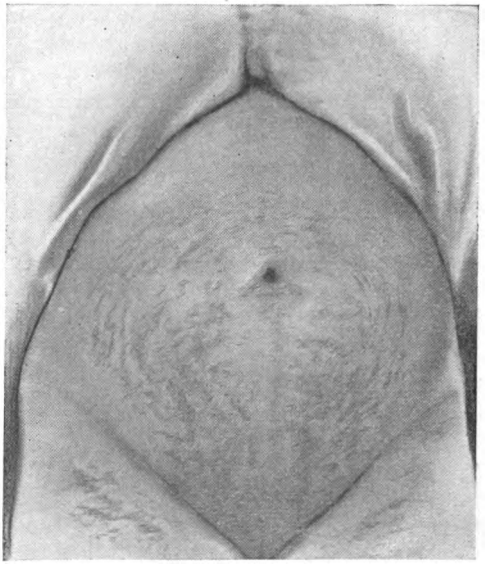


Fig. 25.—Striæ gravidarum (De Lee).

Upon the abdominal wall a line of pigment deposit is usually seen in the median line, extending from the mons veneris to the umbilicus; in some cases it extends to the xiphoid cartilage (*linea nigra*).

2. *Striæ.*—The cicatrices of pregnancy become distinct about the seventh month. They are usually found upon the abdomen,

but in some cases also upon the thighs, hips, and mammary glands. They are reddish or bluish in color, and after pregnancy become white and look like old scars (*lineæ albicantes*).

What changes occur in the umbilicus?

It is usually depressed for the first two or three months of pregnancy; at the sixth month it is on a level with the surrounding skin; from then on to the end of pregnancy there is more or less protrusion.

What changes occur in the external genitals and the vagina?

Appreciable changes do not occur in these organs until about the fourth month. The external genitals become more moist; the labia majora and minora larger, more open and resisting; and pigment-deposits take place. The urinary meatus becomes red and prominent, and the mucous membrane of the vulvar canal assumes a dark red color. The vagina increases in length about the fourth month, and becomes shorter again at the end of pregnancy, from the descent of the uterus and the process of labor. It becomes a violet-red color (*Jacquemin's sign*) and its papillæ are enlarged; its secretions also become more abundant. The muscular fissure of the vagina hypertrophies, and a greater supply of blood being sent to it causes a distinct pulsation of the vaginal arteries—*Osiander's sign* of pregnancy.

What changes occur in the uterus?

1. Uterine Walls.—(*a*) *Serous Coat.*—The peritoneal covering becomes thickened.

(*b*) *Muscular Coat.*—The muscular fibers increase greatly in size and "embryonic muscle cells" develop into fully formed muscular tissue.

(*c*) *Mucous Coat.*—The changes in the mucous membrane have already been described.

2. Uterine Vessels.—(*a*) *Arteries.*—They increase not only in volume and length, but also in number; they remain tortuous during the whole period of pregnancy. The arteries suddenly enlarge as they enter the uterus and are placed nearer to the peritoneal than to the mucous surface, except at the site of the placenta.

(*b*) *Veins.*—They grow to a very large size. In the walls of the uterus they form sinuses, which intercommunicate. All of the veins are without valves. Some have only a single coat (the intima), which is closely attached to the muscular tissue of the uterus. The venous sinuses are very numerous near the placenta.

3. SIZE.—At the end of pregnancy the uterus measures, in its vertical diameter, 13.6 in.; in its transverse, 9.36 in.; and in its

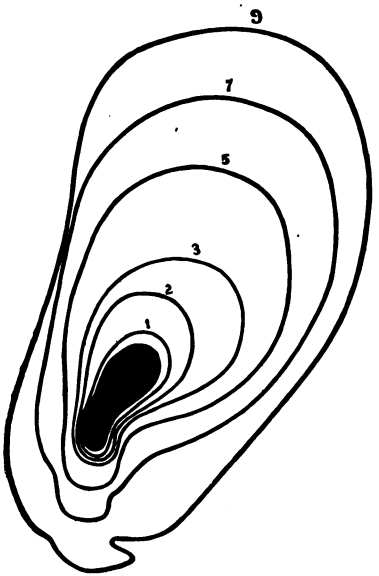


Fig. 26.—Uterus at successive months (De Lee).

anteroposterior, 8.9 in. (Cazeaux). At the end of pregnancy the uterus weighs from twenty to twenty-four times as much as in the virgin.

4. FORM.—At first the uterus is triangular in form, later it becomes pyriform, then spheroid, and in the last three months of pregnancy it is ovoid.

5. POSITION.—During the first few weeks of pregnancy the uterus is lower in the pelvis. About the middle of the third or the

beginning of the fourth month the fundus is above the brim of the inlet. Toward the end of the fourth month it is about 2 in. above the pubes. About the fifth month it causes a decided projection of the hypogastric region. At the sixth month it is on a level with the umbilicus, at the seventh month 2 in. above, and toward the end of the ninth month it is just below the xiphoid cartilage. In the multigravida the fundus does not reach as high as in the primigravida, owing to the relaxation of the abdominal walls in the former allowing it to project forward. Usually the uterus sinks into the pelvic cavity one to four weeks before labor. This is caused by the resistance of the abdominal and uterine walls. The position of the uterus is not directly in the median line, but there is a right lateral obliquity, due to the presence of the rectum on the left side; in addition to this obliquity there is also a left lateral rotation, which is dependent upon its embryonic development.

6. Consistency of the Walls.—As the uterus increases in size its walls become soft and elastic; this alteration in consistency assists in the accommodation of the fetus and prevents abnormal presentations and positions.

7. Properties of the Uterus.—Pregnancy does not create any new property of the uterus, but simply increases those properties which are obscure or latent.

(*a*) *Contractility.*—This property is due to the muscular structure of the uterus. It is an alternate shortening and lengthening of its muscular fibers. Upon this property of the uterus depend the painless contractions which occur during pregnancy.

(*b*) *Retractility.*—"This is that property of uterine tissue by virtue of which the uterus, emptied of a part of its contents, acquires a greater thickness of its walls, while the volume and capacity diminish." In other words, it is simply a permanent shortening of the muscular fibers of the uterus. By virtue of this property the uterine walls are kept in direct contact with the fetus, vessels are closed after the separation of the placenta, and the uterus is held in the condition it assumes after labor.

(*c*) *Irritability, Elasticity, Sensibility.*—All of these properties are more or less increased during gestation.

8. Cervix.—(*a*) *Softening.*—This process begins early in preg-

nancy. In the primigravida it advances slowly, but in the multigravida it is more rapid. In the latter the softening of the vaginal cervix advances as follows, viz.: "One-fourth is affected by it at four months, one-half at six, three-fourths at seven, and the remaining fourth at eight months." This process always begins around the external os.

(*b*) *Shortening.*—This process begins in the last two weeks of pregnancy; in some cases not until a few hours before labor. After the cervix is completely obliterated pregnancy is ended and labor begins.

(*c*) *Orifices and Cavity.—Primipara.*—The external os uteri becomes round instead of a transverse slit. It is closed until the end of pregnancy, unless there have been repeated examinations made or threatened abortion has occurred. The cervical cavity is widened, but the internal os remains closed until the cervix is obliterated.

Multipara.—The external os uteri is round, and hard projecting nodules are felt along its borders, which are the result of lacerations in former labors. The internal os is readily touched by the examining finger, but it remains closed until labor; in some cases, however, the finger may touch the membranes during the last few weeks of pregnancy. The cavity of the cervix is funnel shaped.

What changes occur in the uterine appendages?

1. *Broad Ligaments.*—They undergo hypertrophy and assume a vertical position.

2. *Round Ligaments.*—They become greatly hypertrophied. On account of the great development of the posterior wall of the uterus they are not inserted upon the sides, but at the "union of the posterior four-fifths and the anterior one-fifth of its lateral surfaces."

3. *Ovaries.*—These organs increase in size and assume a vertical position. Ovulation ceases, and the corpus luteum undergoes certain changes, which have been already described.

4. *Oviducts.*—They become hypertrophied and their epithelium loses its ciliæ. A yellowish-white viscid liquid, containing epithelium and fatty granulations without leukocytes, has been found in the oviducts during pregnancy.

Describe the changes occurring in the mammary glands.

The mammary glands begin to enlarge early, about the beginning of the second month. At the same time there occurs a tingling sensation in them and they become more sensitive. The superficial veins become swollen, and if the breasts undergo considerable enlargement striæ appear about the fifth or sixth month. About the second or third month the nipples become pigmented, enlarged, and sensitive. During the last three months colostrum can usually be squeezed from the nipples. The areola becomes pigmented, enlarged, and swollen about the second month. The

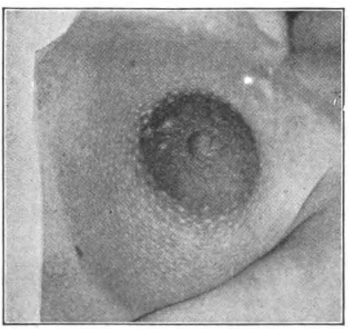


Fig. 27.—The breast in pregnancy. Brunette. Shows the primary areola and a marked secondary areola (De Lee).

glands of Montgomery, ten or twelve in number, become enlarged; they are considered to be rudimentary mammary glands. The secondary areola appears about the fifth or sixth month. It has a mottled appearance, and in the center of each white spot is seen a small black point, which is a hair-follicle.

What changes take place in the thyroid gland?

It hypertrophies in about 80 per cent. of pregnancies. When hypertrophy does not take place toxemia is likely to occur.

What changes take place in the urine?

The quantity is increased, specific gravity lowered, and urea output is usually below normal.

SIGNS AND DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY

How are the signs of pregnancy classified?

(1) The subjective signs, or those that the patient tells us; (2) the objective signs, or those which we can ascertain by our various senses.

What are the subjective signs?

1. Absence of menstruation.
2. Nausea and vomiting.
3. Salivation.
4. Nervous disorders.
5. Enlargement and tingling sensations in the breasts.
6. Irritability of the bladder.
7. Leukorrhea.
8. Quickening.
9. Changes in size and shape of abdomen.

What is the value of the various subjective signs?

Absence of Menstruation.—This sign is of great value in a woman hitherto regular. It must be remembered that conception has occurred prior to the first appearance of the menses, after the menopause, and also during lactation. The amenorrhea may be due in some cases to a pathologic condition. In rare cases menstruation occurs during pregnancy. Finally, mental impressions may cause menstruation to cease for one or two periods.

Nausea and Vomiting.—This is a very common symptom of pregnancy, usually beginning at the first menstrual suppression; it is known as the "morning sickness." It is of great value as a sign if associated with amenorrhea, and if it occurs at regular times and immediately upon taking food, the appetite being but little interfered with.

Salivation.—An excessive secretion from the salivary glands is uncommon; it generally accompanies hyperemesis. "Cotton spitting" is the popular term for this sign.

Nervous Disorders.—These symptoms are of but little value. They are generally indicated by some form of mental disturbance or a change in the disposition.

Enlargement and Tingling Sensations in the Breasts.—These symptoms are present in most women soon after conception. They are of but little value, as they occur in the non-pregnant. These symptoms may also occur in some cases during menstruation.

Irritability of the Bladder.—This is a sign of no value. It usually occurs early in pregnancy.

Leukorrhea.—A discharge of mucus from the vagina is of no value as a sign of pregnancy, as it is common in the non-pregnant.

Quickening.—Fetal movements are first recognized by the mother in most cases at four and a half months. Women may in rare cases feel life as early as the twelfth week; in some cases the fetal movements are absent throughout pregnancy. Flatus in the intestines or contractions of the abdominal muscles may be mistaken for fetal movements. In some cases women who are not pregnant assert that they feel fetal movements, really believing the statement themselves.

Changes in Size and Shape of Abdomen.—The abdomen enlarges and is first noticed at about three and a half or four months.

How are the objective signs determined?

By inspection, touch, and auscultation.

How is pregnancy diagnosed by inspection?

By examining:

1. The face of the patient.
2. The prominence of the abdomen, the curve of the spinal column, and the position of the shoulders, the woman being erect.
3. The abdomen.
4. The external genital organs and the vagina.
5. The breasts.

The changes occurring during pregnancy in the skin of the abdomen, in the breasts, the external genitals, and the vagina have already been described. (See pp. 64, 65, 68.)

How is touch divided?

Into (1) vaginal; (2) abdominal; (3) rectal.

Abdominal touch may be combined with either vaginal or rectal; it is then known as bimanual touch.

What signs of pregnancy are determined by touch?

1. Changes in the vagina.
2. Changes in the cervix and os uteri.
3. Hegar's sign.
4. Ladinski's sign.
5. Ballottement.
6. Size and shape of the uterus.
7. Intermittent contractions of the uterus.
8. Uterine fluctuation.
9. Recognition of the fetus.
10. Movements of the fetus.

Describe these signs.

The changes occurring in the vagina, the cervix, and os uteri have already been described. (See pp. 65, 67.)

HEGAR'S SIGN.—This is a softening of the lower segment of the uterus above the uterosacral ligaments. The examination is made by the vagino-abdominal touch. Hegar considers this a certain sign. (See Fig. 28.)

LADINSKI'S SIGN.—An area of elasticity on the anterior wall of the uterus.

BALLOTTEMENT OR REPERCUSSION.—*Varieties.*—Internal (vaginal) or external (abdominal).

Methods.—Vaginal.—The woman either stands or lies down. In the former position the finger is placed in the anterior cul-de-sac; in the latter, in the posterior cul-de-sac. The finger is given a sudden upward movement, while the free hand is placed externally over the fundus of the uterus.

Abdominal.—Place the woman on her back and apply the hands on either side of the uterus, and then displace the fetus from one side to the other, or place the patient on her side, so that the abdomen hangs over the edge of the bed, and include the uterus between the two hands, one placed above, the other below, then make a sudden upward movement with the lower hand.

Value.—An almost certain sign. Multiple pregnancy, hydramnios, oligohydramnios, placenta prævia, or abnormal presentations may prevent ballottement.

Differential Diagnosis.—Calculus of the bladder, sharp anteflexion of the uterus, pedunculated subperitoneal fibroid, and multilocular ovarian cyst.

Time.—Recognized at about five months; complete displacement six to seven months; abdominal at six months.

Fig. 28.—Method of eliciting Hegar's sign (De Lee).

SIZE AND SHAPE OF THE UTERUS.—By abdominovaginal touch the tumor will be found to be continuous with the cervix, and the body of the uterus expanded and elastic.

The size of the uterus in the successive months of pregnancy has already been described.

INTERMITTENT CONTRACTIONS OF THE UTERUS (*Braxton Hicks' Sign*).—*Time.*—At the end of the third month.

Method.—Place the hand on the abdomen with sufficient pressure to bring it into contact with the uterus. The contractions occur every ten or fifteen minutes, and last from one to two.

Differential Diagnosis.—Distended bladder and soft uterine fibroids.

RECOGNITION OF THE FETUS.—*Time.*—At five months; different parts of the fetus at the end of the sixth or beginning of the seventh month.

Value.—Certain sign.

MOVEMENTS OF THE FETUS.—*Time.*—The last of the fifth or beginning of the sixth month.

Varieties.—General and partial. In the former the entire fetus moves, causing a change in the shape of the uterus; in the latter, the head or extremities only, giving the sensation of sudden taps.

Value.—Certain sign. A feeble child or hydramnios may cause them to be absent.

Differential Diagnosis.—Contractions of the abdominal muscles and gas in the intestines.

What signs of pregnancy are determined by auscultation?

1. Fetal heart sounds.
2. Uterine souffle.
3. Cardiac souffle.
4. Funic souffle.
5. Fetal shock.

Describe these signs.

FETAL HEART SOUNDS (*Mayor's Sign*).—*Description.*—They sound like the ticking of a watch heard through a pillow.

Time.—Generally at five months; rarely at four, less rarely at four and a half.

Situation of Stethoscope.—Up to the end of four months it should be placed over the fundus of the uterus; after that period the situation of the stethoscope depends upon the presentation and position of the fetus.

Frequency.—From 120 to 160 per minute; the average being 140.

Relation of Frequency to Sex.—Make 134 per minute the dividing

line; "above which the sex will be female, and below which the sex will be male." This is, of course, by no means a certainty.

Value.—Certain sign; the death of the fetus and other conditions may cause the sounds to be absent or inaudible.

Causes Influencing Distinctness.—(1) Size and period of the development of the fetus. (2) Position of the fetus. (3) Amount of liquor amnii. (4) Thickness of abdominal and uterine walls.

UTERINE SOUFFLE.—*Origin.*—Due to the passage of blood in the uterine arteries.

Description.—It is synchronous with the maternal pulse. It varies in quality and intensity, resembling somewhat the bruit of an aneurysmal tumor; it is heard for several days after delivery.

Situation.—It is most frequently heard at the lower segment of the uterus; more distinct on the left than on the right side. At times it may be heard over any portion of the uterus.

Time.—From four to five months.

Value.—It is of very little value as a sign of pregnancy. It is heard in uterine fibroids, in enlargements of the uterus from any cause, and in a few ovarian tumors.

CARDIAC SOUFFLE.—Of no value as a sign. It is caused by the passage of blood through the foramen ovale.

FUNIC SOUFFLE.—Of no value as a sign. It is caused by pressure upon the umbilical cord and indicates fetal danger.

FETAL SHOCK.—Can be heard about the middle of pregnancy; the impression conveyed to the ear is that of a sudden tap, followed by a quick bruit.

What are the certain signs of pregnancy?

1. Fetal heart sounds.
2. Fetal movements.
3. The recognition of the fetus.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY

What conditions may be mistaken for pregnancy?

Physometra, hydrometra, hematometra, uterine fibroids, ovarian tumors, ascites, fat in the belly wall, pseudocyesis, tympanitic distention of the intestines, phantom tumor, and congestive hypertrophy of the uterus.

What is the differential diagnosis between these conditions and pregnancy?

Fibroid Tumors.	*Pregnancy.*
Uterus irregular in shape, hard and resisting.	Uterus regular in shape, elastic and yielding.
Menstruation present, irregular and profuse.	Menstruation absent.
Very slow growth.	Rapid growth.
Subjective signs absent.	Subjective signs present.
Intermittent contractions of the uterus rare.	Intermittent contractions constant.
Uterine souffle present.	Uterine souffle present.
Dulness on percussion.	Dulness on percussion.
Other objective signs absent.	Other objective signs present.

Ovarian Tumor.	*Pregnancy.*
Begins on one side.	Begins in the median line.
Slow growth.	Rapid growth.
Tumor more or less to one side.	Tumor in the median line.
Deteriorated health.	Health normal.
Fluctuation more or less general.	No fluctuation, except in hydramnios, when it is confined to the upper part of the abdomen.
Menstruation present.	Menstruation absent.
Other subjective signs absent.	Other subjective signs present.
Objective signs absent.	Objective signs present.
	Braxton Hicks' sign of great importance.

Ascites.	*Pregnancy.*
Fluctuation general.	Fluctuation absent, except in hydramnios.
Percussion note: clear in the median line, dull at the flanks; note changes with position of patient.	Percussion note: dull in the median line, clear at the flanks; no alteration in note with change in position.
Subjective signs absent.	Subjective signs present.
Objective signs absent.	Objective signs present.

Fat in the Belly Wall.	*Pregnancy.*
Usually occurs between forty and fifty years of age.	Usually occurs before the menopause.
Abdomen is pendulous.	Abdomen firm and prominent.
Fat may be included between the hands.	The amount of fat is usually not large.
Subjective signs absent.	Subjective signs present.
Objective signs absent.	Objective signs present.

Physometra.	*Pregnancy.*
Small, and of slow growth.	Large, and of rapid growth.
Tympanitic on percussion.	Dull on percussion.
Subjective signs of pregnancy absent.	Subjective signs present.
Objective signs of pregnancy absent.	Objective signs present.

Hydrometra.	*Pregnancy.*
Usually occurs after menopause.	Occurs before menopause.
Small, and of slów growth.	Large, and of rapid growth.
Subjective signs absent.	Subjective signs present.
Objective signs absent.	Objective signs present.

Hematometra.	*Pregnancy.*
Atresia of genital canal.	No atresia.
Uterus hard and resisting.	Uterus elastic and yielding.
Periodic enlargement at menstrual period.	Gradual and progressive enlargement.
Enlargement associated with pain.	No pain.
Subjective signs absent.	Subjective signs present.
Objective signs absent.	Objective signs present.

Phantom Tumors.—Percussion gives a clear note over the entire abdomen and the subjective and objective signs are absent. The administration of an anesthetic will cause the tumor to disappear.

Congestive Hypertrophy of the Uterus.—This disease may be mistaken for an early pregnancy, especially when associated with amenorrhea. Time is the great element in the diagnosis; pain and tenderness of the uterus on pressure will also assist in preventing an error.

Pseudocyesis, False or Spurious Pregnancy.—This condition generally occurs about the time of the menopause in hysteric women and also in the unmarried who have subjected themselves to the risks of pregnancy. Very many of the subjective signs of pregnancy are present. The abdomen may enlarge, the breasts swell and secrete milk, supposed fetal movements may be felt, menstruation may be absent, the stomach may be irritable, and at the end of the supposed pregnancy the patient may go into a spurious labor with all of the phenomena.

In making a diagnosis the subjective symptoms are of no value. The objective symptoms will at once clear up the case.

Tympanitic Distention of the Intestines.—A clear note on percussion over the entire abdomen, with an absence of all the subjective and objective signs, renders a mistake in diagnosis impossible.

What is the diagnosis between the first and subsequent pregnancies?

Primigravida.	*Multigravida.*
The abdomen is smooth and resisting; fresh striæ are seen.	The abdomen is relaxed and pendulous; old striæ are seen as well as fresh ones.
The breasts are firm and prominent.	The breasts are relaxed and hanging.
The uterus is firm and inclines but little forward.	The uterus is relaxed and inclines forward.
The cervix is conic and the os closed.	The cervix is club shaped; the os open; there is a distinct anterior and posterior lip, the result of lacerations.

Primigravida.	*Multigravida.*
The vulva is closed and the posterior commissure is intact.	The vulva gaps and there is more or less laceration of the perineum.
The vagina is small and the rugæ distinct.	The vagina is large and the rugæ more or less indistinct.

What is the diagnosis of the death of the fetus?

1. Failure, after repeated examinations, to recognize the fetal heart sounds and fetal movements.
2. The uterus ceases to grow and becomes flabby.
3. The breasts decrease in size and become soft.
4. The patient's health deteriorates; she suffers from chilly sensations and a feeling of weight in the hypogastrium.
5. If the head of the fetus can be felt through the os uteri, the bones will be found to be loose and movable.

What is the duration of pregnancy?

Between insemination and labor two hundred and seventy-five days; between the end of menstruation and labor two hundred and eighty days or ten lunar months. It is impossible to know the exact duration of pregnancy unless we can ascertain the precise moment of conception.

How is the date of confinement calculated?

"Count nine calendar months from the cessation of the flow, and add five days; or we may add five days to the date when the flow stopped and count back three months." Quickening is not to be depended upon in predicting the date of confinement; it may, however, in some cases assist in making the calculation.

What is meant by precocious births?

Births occurring before the usual time of viability; the children being born strong and continuing to live.

What is meant by prolonged pregnancy?

Pregnancy continued beyond the usual period, the fetus being born alive. The law in this country recognizes as legitimate a pregnancy prolonged up to three hundred and seventeen days.

What is meant by missed labor?

Pregnancy continued beyond the usual period, the fetus being dead. It usually occurs in abdominal fetation.

MULTIPLE PREGNANCY

What are the conditions necessary for multiple pregnancies?

The ovules must come from one or both ovaries, or two ovules in one ovisac; an ovule may contain two germs, or the germ may divide into two germs.

What is the frequency of multiple pregnancies?

Twins, 1 in 120 pregnancies; triplets, 1 in 7000; and quadruplets, 1 in 370,000. A very few authentic cases are on record of five and six children at a birth.

What are the causes of multiple pregnancies?

The great causes are multiparity and heredity; other causes are climate, great development of the ovaries, race, and stature.

How is superimpregnation divided?

Into superfecundation and superfetation.

What is superfecundation?

The successive fecundation of two or more ovules at or near the same coitus; it is not simultaneous.

What is superfetation?

After conception has occurred, and the uterus is already occupied by the product of conception, a second impregnation results from a subsequent coitus.

Is superfetation possible?

There is no anatomic impossibility against its occurrence prior to the union of the ovular and uterine deciduæ. There is, however, but little probability of its taking place.

Describe the fetal appendages in twin pregnancies.

If the pregnancy results from the fecundation of two ovules, there is no vascular connection between the placentæ. Each

fetus has an independent chorion and amnion, and at first each has its own ovular decidua, but later on the intervening part is absorbed, so that there is but one.

If the pregnancy results from the fecundation of a single ovule containing two germs, or a single germ dividing into two, there is a single placenta and the blood-vessels communicate. There is also a single chorion, but each fetus has its own amnion; in rare cases there is but one amnion. Twins developed from the same ovum are always of the same sex.

Is the weight of twins greater than that of a single fetus?

Yes, generally; but each fetal weight is less than that of children born single.

What is the course of multiple pregnancies?

Premature labor generally occurs, due to overdistention of the uterus. Triplets rarely go to term and quadruplets never. One of the fetuses may die early, and either be expelled, and pregnancy continue, or it may be retained and undergo certain changes.

DIAGNOSIS OF MULTIPLE PREGNANCIES

How are the signs divided?

Into: (1) Probable signs. (2) Certain signs.

What are the probable signs?

1. Unusual size of the abdomen at a given period of pregnancy.

2. Unusual shape of the abdomen; it is bulging at the flanks and flat in the median line. In some cases the abdomen is divided in the median line by a depression or sulcus.

3. The fetal movements are stronger, more frequent, and more general.

4. The disorders of pregnancy are exaggerated. There is greater fulness of the veins and more liability to edema of the lower extremities; there may also be an edematous swelling immediately above the pubes.

5. There is more liability to premature labor.

How are the certain signs determined?

By touch and auscultation.

What signs are determined by touch?

1. Ballottement is prevented.
2. The uterus is tense and resisting.
3. The fetal members are felt in different parts of the uterus.
4. The presence of two fetal heads.

After labor has begun the bag of waters may be found divided by a furrow into two parts.

What signs are determined by auscultation?

The sounds of two fetal hearts. The sounds are without isochronism, and with the maximum of intensity at different points.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY

NAUSEA AND VOMITING

What are the principal causes?

1. Stretching of the uterus by the growing ovum.
2. Diseases of the cervix, uterus, and adnexa.
3. Positional disorders of the uterus.
4. Mild toxemia.
5. Irritation of the nervous system.

What is the treatment?

Nothing need be done as long as the food is properly digested and the general condition of the patient remains good. The symptoms generally disappear during the fourth month.

In graver cases the treatment should be as follows, viz.:

1. *Hygienic Treatment.*—Breakfast should be taken in bed one or two hours before getting up. Give lime-water, iced drinks, milk, champagne, etc. It is advisable to send the patient away, giving her a change of scene and a rest from sexual intercourse. The diet should be carefully regulated. If taking solid food is followed by vomiting, give light and easily digested food at short

intervals. If the patient expresses a desire for any special article of diet it should be given to her.

2. *Medical Treatment.*—(*a*) The bowels should be carefully regulated.

(*b*) The following medicines have been recommended: The tincture of nux vomica given in 5- to 10-drop doses before meals; subnitrate of bismuth; oxalate of cerium, in 5- to 10-gr. doses; Fowler's solution; morphin, given hypodermically; chloral, 20 to 30 gr., per rectum, night and morning; hydrocyanic acid (dilute), given in 3- to 5-drop doses, with an effervescing draft; wine of ipecacuanha, in minim doses, given every hour, or three or four times daily; salicin, in 3- to 5-gr. doses, three times a day; bromid of potassium, combined with chloral; carbonic acid water; creasote; belladonna and the tincture of aconite root.

(*c*) *Local Treatment.*—If the cervix is eroded, apply a 10 per cent. solution of nitrate of silver every two or three days; carbolic acid may also be used. To relieve the irritability of the uterus, vaginal suppositories of morphin are highly recommended; the application of belladonna to the cervix is also advised.

If the uterus is retroverted or retroflexed, it should be restored and kept in position by a pessary, or it may be necessary to open the abdomen to correct the position of the uterus. If the cervix is found inflamed, apply nitrate of silver or a tampon of glycerin. In some cases dilatation of the cervical anal either by means of the finger or a steel dilator devised for the purpose, will be followed by remarkable results.

(*d*) *Other Remedies.*—Hot water, frequently taken in small amounts; faradic current applied to the epigastrium; inhalations of oxygen; ice-bag to the cervical vertebræ; ether spray applied to the epigastrium; small pieces of ice sucked ad libitum.

(*e*) *Rectal Alimentation.*—This subject will be considered under the Treatment of Hyperemesis.

HYPEREMESIS

What is hyperemesis?

"Obstinate, incoercible, uncontrollable, pernicious vomiting of pregnancy" (Parvin).

What are the causes?

1. Toxemia.
2. Reflex irritation.
3. Neurotic condition of the individual.

At what period of pregnancy does it usually begin?

The majority of cases begin about the end of the third month.

Into how many stages are the symptoms divided?

Three stages.

Describe the symptoms.

First Stage.—The onset is seldom sudden; usually the vomiting passes gradually from the simple form into the graver; but this is not always the case. In the beginning there is nothing characteristic of the disease, but later the nausea becomes more and more constant and the vomiting almost incessant. The matter vomited is composed of food mixed with mucus and bile and, in some cases, blood; pure bile is sometimes vomited.

The incessant vomiting causes fatigue and gastric pains; in some cases the vomiting is unaccompanied by st aining. In others there are occasional remissions, or the rejection of food is incessant, and the patient rapidly becomes emaciated and loses strength, the expression becoming anxious. Salivation and diarrhea may occur, still further complicating the case.

Second Stage.—This stage is characterized by a continuous fever, which becomes more and more pronounced, and by the symptoms of the first stage becoming more marked. The extremities become cold and clammy, the skin of the face and trunk hot and dry, and the stomach rejects everything taken into it. The tongue, throat, and mouth become dry, the breath foul, and the thirst excessive. The urine is high colored and scanty and diarrhea is constant. There are severe pains in the head and also over the stomach and the hypochondriac regions. There are great emaciation and loss of strength and frequent attacks of syncope. In very rare cases remissions occur.

Third Stage.—The fever increases, but the vomiting stops. The

pulse becomes small and thin, beating from 120 to 140. Hallucinations and delirium appear, followed by coma and death.

What is the duration of the disease?

In the majority of cases from two to three months.

What is the prognosis?

Grave, especially in the second stage; in the third stage death almost inevitably occurs. Spontaneous abortion or death of the fetus is favorable.

What diseases may be mistaken for hyperemesis?

It is to be distinguished from the vomiting caused by tuberculous meningitis and ulcer or carcinoma of the stomach.

How is the treatment divided?

1. Treatment of the cause.

2. Treatment of the condition: (*a*) Dietetic and hygienic; (*b*) medical; (*c*) surgical; (*d*) obstetric.

What is the treatment?

1. *Diet and Hygiene.*—The patient should be kept absolutely quiet and placed in charge of a trained nurse if possible. Sexual intercourse should be prohibited. A light diet of tea and toast given in the morning before the patient arises is often beneficial. Gastric and rectal lavage are of benefit. If the vomiting is absolutely uncontrollable the patient should be supported entirely by rectal enemas, and kept at rest in bed.

The following enemas are recommended for rectal alimentation:

Beef juice, f℥iij (89.00), and liquor pancreaticus, f℥ij (7.5).

One raw egg and peptonized milk, f℥iij (89.00).

One raw egg, liquor pancreaticus, f℥ij (7.5), and beef-tea, f℥iij (89.00).

When there is great thirst, inject into the rectum 8 oz. of water and the whites of two eggs three times a day; this should be given in addition to the regular enemas.

The quantity of an enema should be from 4 to 6 oz.; it should be given three or four times a day (Lusk).

After the stomach is able to retain food, give the following:
Animal broths,
Whites of eggs in water,
Peptonized milk,
Pancreatic solutions of meat,
Effervescing koumyss,
Milk and lime-water,
Cocoa.

In some cases it is well to allow the patient any article of diet she may specially desire.

2. *Medical Treatment.*—This subject has already been considered (nausea and vomiting).

3. *Surgical Treatment.*—This subject has already been considered (nausea and vomiting).

4. *Obstetric Treatment*—This consists in the induction of abortion or premature labor. The cause of death in many cases of hyperemesis is due to delay on the part of the physician in performing one or the other of these operations; neither operation should be undertaken, however, without the advice of a consultant.

EDEMA. VARICOSE VEINS

What is the treatment of edema of the lower limbs?

If the edema is due to disease of the heart or kidneys treatment should be directed to the treatment of these conditions. This applies to edema of the vulva as well.

The patient should lie down and slightly elevate the limbs; all constrictions must be removed and the parts should be bathed several times a day with cold water. If the skin becomes tense and the patient suffers much pain, warm flannel should be wrapped around the limbs and diaphoretics and tonics administered.

What is the treatment of edema of the vulva?

If the edema is extensive the parts should be punctured so as to allow free drainage; this should be done with strict antiseptic precaution. In cases where the edema is slight the recumbent position and frequent applications of cold water are found useful.

What is the treatment of varicose veins of the lower limbs?

The bowels should be carefully regulated. The patient should, as often as possible, assume a recumbent position. An elastic stocking should be worn or a flannel bandage applied; care should be taken not to apply the bandage too tightly, as too great compression may be followed by abortion or premature labor. The patient should be provided with a compress and bandage and shown how to apply them, or how to make digital compression, in case of rupture occurring in one of the veins.

What is the treatment of rupture of a vein?

A compress should be placed over the point of rupture and a bandage firmly applied, o a needle may be carried below the bleeding vessel and a figure-of eight ligature carried around it.

What is a thrombus?

A hemorrhage beneath the skin, due to the rupture of a vessel.

How is it treated?

By rest and the application of cold dressings.

How are the varicose veins of the vulva treated?

Rest in the recumbent position, the use of an abdominal bandage to support the uterus, and a T-binder.

SALIVATION. RELAXATION OF THE PELVIC JOINTS

What is the treatment of salivation?

All forms of treatment are unreliable in this affection; it usually persists to the end of pregnancy. The following remedies are recommended:

Bromid of potassium; small doses of atropin; the fluidextract of viburnum prunifolium; counterirritation over the parotids by means of small blisters or the tincture of iodin; astringent mouth-washes of tannin, chlorate of potassa, sulphate of zinc, or brandy; opium given internally; inhalations of turpentine or creosote, or dry bitter orange peel kept in the mouth. The bowels should be kept regulated by saline laxatives.

What are the indications for treatment in relaxation of the pelvic articulations?

1. Rest.
2. To secure the immobility of the joints.

Rest.—The patient should be kept in bed during pregnancy; any efforts to walk or take exercise are followed by injurious results. After labor the patient should remain in bed for six weeks or two months.

To Secure Immobility of the Joints.—When the patient is allowed to get out of bed the articulations should be held firmly together by means of a towel, roller bandage, or a hip-binder of strong cloth. If the relaxation is marked, the joints should be supported by a leather girdle (Boyer), a complete metallic girdle (Martin), or a plaster-of-Paris bandage.

DISEASES OF THE ORGANS OF GENERATION

Pruritus.
Vegetations of the vulva.
Leukorrhea.
Displacements of the uterus.

What is pruritus vulvæ?

An itching of the external genital organs.

What is its etiology?

The followin causes have been noted:

Diseases of the vulva, irritating discharges, parasites, congestion, traumatism, habits, reflex irritation, diathesis, the menopause, old age, nervous origin, pregnancy, menstruation.

How is pruritus vulvæ treated?

The first indication is to remove, if possible, the cause.

The treatment of pruritus is divided into (*a*) general; (*b*) local; (*c*) operative.

General Treatment.—A highly nitrogenous diet must be forbidden. The food should be nourishing and easily digested and the free use of milk is especially recommended when it agrees with the patient. Alcoholic drinks must be avoided. The bowels should

be regulated by the daily administration of a simple laxative and the occasional use of a saline. The urine should be made bland and non-irritating by the free use of pure water and overacidity corrected by the administration of liquor potassa and tincture of belladonna. If the urine is alkaline, benzoate of sodium or ammonium should be given.

The duration and character of the exercise taken by the patient depend upon the cause of the pruritus. While we must be careful not to weaken her by close confinement, yet we should also remember that in many instances the local disease is frequently made worse by friction of the parts in walking. Under these circumstances the patient should take a daily drive in an open carriage and enjoy the benefits of the fresh air and sunshine. A change of environment is especially beneficial when the disease occurs in women with a neurotic temperament.

A general tonic course of treatment is indicated in a large proportion of the cases of pruritus, and the administration of mineral acids, arsenic, and iron is often followed by beneficial results.

Large doses of sodium or potassium bromid often relieve the general nervousness and local irritation, and equally good results are obtained at times by the administration of potassium iodid or tincture of cannabis indica. The use of opium and other habit-forming drugs to promote sleep must be forbidden. The following remedies are recommended as hypnotics: sulphonal, gr. x to xx (0.65–1.3); paraldehyd, ℥xx to xxx (1.25–1.9); or urethan, gr. xv to xx (0.97–1.3), given at bedtime and repeated in two hours; chloralamid, gr. xv to xl (0.97–2.6), given one and a half hours before bedtime; trional and tetronal.

Local Treatment.—Cleanliness.—The vagina and vulva should be irrigated twice a day and kept free from irritating discharges. The following douches are recommended: Normal salt solution; bichlorid of mercury (1 : 2000); a 2 per cent. solution of creolin, acetate of lead, or carbolic acid; and a saturated solution of boric acid.

The vaginal discharges should be kept within the vagina by a tampon of cotton-wool and not allowed to come in contact with the vulva. The tampon should be saturated with boroglycerid, or 1 part of acetate of lead to 7 of glycerin, or 25 per cent. of ichthyol

in glycerin. A dry tampon may be used in some cases, and nothing is better for this purpose than dusting with boric acid or borax.

Applications.—Direct medication to the vulva is made in various ways and is an important part of the treatment. The following methods and remedies are recommended:

Lint compresses are an excellent means of applying remedial agents. Many cases are greatly benefited by a saturated solution of potassium bromid. Good results are also obtained with bichlorid of mercury, 1 : 1000; a 2 per cent. solution of carbolic acid; a 10 per cent. solution of cocain; or lead-water and laudanum. Cloths wrung out of hot or cold water and applied to the vulva often give temporary relief followed by a night's rest.

Saturating a pledget of absorbent cotton held in the grasp of a pair of dressing forceps with a remedial agent and painting the surface of the vulva is a very efficient method of applying local treatment. The frequency of the application depends upon the character and strength of the remedy. The following preparations have been found of service: A 10 per cent. solution of carbolic acid or cocain; dilute hydrocyanic acid; f℥ij (7.5), acetate of lead, gr. xl (2.6), and glycerin, f℥j (30.00); 3 gr. (0.19) of morphin to 1 oz. (30.00) of water; and 1 part of dilute hydrocyanic acid to 1 oz. (30.00) of glycerin. A cure has been effected in some cases by painting the parts with pure ichthyol once or twice daily. The use of 1 gr. (0.06) of corrosive sublimate to 1 oz. (30.00) of the emulsion of almonds, applied twice a day, has had wonderful results in relieving the condition (Skene); 16 minims (1.00) of chloroform to 1 oz. (30.00) of the same emulsion is also beneficial. Good results are obtained by the daily application of equal parts of tincture of iodin, aconite, and opium, mixed with 8 per cent. of carbolic acid.

Rubbing the parts with a pencil of menthol often gives temporary relief, and cauterizing them with a solid stick of nitrate of silver or pure carbolic acid, either alone or combined with equal parts of tincture of iodin, may be tried with hopes of success when less severe remedies have failed.

A solution of iodoform in ether sprayed over the affected parts with an atomizer leaves a fine deposit which soothes the irritation and gives relief.

The use of healing and soothing powders dusted over the vulva is essential in the treatment of certain cases of pruritus. These powders protect the diseased surfaces from irritating discharges and lessen the friction in walking. The best powders for this purpose are oxid of zinc, subnitrate of bismuth, talcum, lycopodium, and calomel.

Ointments are beneficial in many cases. The following are recommended:

℞.	Acidi carbolici	f℥ss	1 9
	Mentholi	gr. xx	1 3
	Unguenti petrolati	℥j	31 1.—M.
℞.	Chloralis	℥j	3 9
	Unguenti petrolati	℥j	31 1.—M.

Petroleum ointment combined with acetate of lead, chloroform, or camphor is frequently employed with good results. Benzoated oxid of zinc ointment combined with 3 per cent. of carbolic acid is often used to protect and heal the excoriations and abrasions. The following formula makes a good ointment to allay the irritation:

℞.	Mentholi	gr. v	32
	Unguenti creosoti,		
	Unguenti camphoræ,		
	Unguenti belladonnæ,		
	Unguenti petrolati	āā ℥ij	7 8.—M.

In obscure cases where no local cause can be discovered, excellent results have followed the use of the galvanic current applied to the affected parts.

Operative Treatment.—In chronic cases of pruritus vulvæ in the non-pregnant which do not respond to medical treatment, operative interference must be thought of, and the question of partial or complete removal of the external organs considered.

In some cases the labia majora, the nymphæ, or the clitoris should be removed, and in others a complete extirpation of the vulva may be necessary to effect a cure.

How are vegetations of the vulva treated?

No active treatment is advisable unless they become very large, as they disappear at the end of pregnancy; if removed, they are very liable to return. The surfaces should be kept apart and compresses saturated in a solution of carbolic acid or Labarraque's solution applied.

What is the treatment of leukorrhea?

If the discharge be slight, use tepid astringent injections: alum, borax, sulphate of zinc, carbolic acid, chlorate of potassium, or common salt.

If the secretions are excessive and cause irritation of the genitals, the use of the cotton tampon is the usual treatment. Take a dry tampon of cotton and inclose in it either boric acid, alum, or the subnitrate of bismuth. Then introduce into the vagina and allow it to remain for twelve or twenty-four hours; after its removal use a tepid astringent injection. A tampon saturated with glycerin containing either boric acid or tannin may be used in the place of the dry tampon. A new tampon should be introduced into the vagina every day for three or four days. The use of lactic acid suppositories, one introduced every night into the vagina, gives satisfactory results. If the leukorrhea be specific in origin, give a vaginal douche of a solution of corrosive sublimate, 1:1000, or apply nitrate of silver, 30 to 60 gr. to the ounce, followed by a douche of normal salt solution or argyrol (25 per cent.).

What is the indication for treatment in prolapse of the uterus?

To Reduce the Prolapse.—The patient should assume a recumbent position as often as possible and wear a pessary; in most cases the prolapse is spontaneously cured about the fourth month. In cases where a pessary cannot be worn, support the uterus with a cotton tampon. If the uterus protrudes externally and cannot be restored to its normal position, then a bandage must be applied to support it.

A pessary may be worn until the sixth month; the best instrument to use is a Menge pessary (See Fig. 29.)

After labor the patient should have a prolonged rest in bed.

Are anterior displacements of the uterus considered of importance during pregnancy?

No, unless the fundus of the uterus is bound down by adhesions as the result of a pelvic inflammation or in consequence of an anterior fixation of the uterus. Under these circumstances abortion or rupture of the uterus may occur or the labor may be greatly complicated.

In the multigravida the uterus is always more or less anteverted on account of the relaxation of the abdominal muscles. If the anteversion is moderate, no symptoms are produced; but if it is marked, there are constipation, tenesmus, pains in the lumbar and sacral region, and irritability of the bladder.

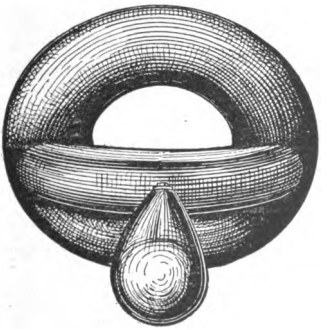


Fig. 29.—Menge's hard-rubber pessary for uterine prolapse.

What is the treatment of anteversion?

The bowels should be regulated and the patient kept in a recumbent position.

In the latter months of pregnancy an abdominal bandage must be firmly applied to support the uterus.

In labor the woman should assume the squatting position during the first stage.

Is retroversion of the uterus a frequent complication of pregnancy?

No; it is infrequent in the impregnated uterus.

What are the results of retroversion?

1. The uterus spontaneously rises into the abdominal cavity.

2. The fundus remains below the promontory of the sacrum, and the cervix bending upon itself, it becomes a retroflexion.

What are the results of retroflexion?

1. The uterus usually rises into the abdominal cavity and the pregnancy may continue to term.

2. Abortion may occur, the result of inflammation of the uterus.

3. The uterus may become incarcerated below the promontory of the sacrum and later may become sacculated.

What is the treatment of retroflexion?

If the uterus is movable, it should be replaced and a pessary worn until the fourth month; use the Albert Smith or Hodge pessary. The bowels should be kept regular and urine should not be allowed to accumulate in the bladder; there should be no compression around the abdomen and straining at stool should be avoided. The patient should assume the knee-chest position for a few minutes every day, and when lying in bed should not be upon her back, but upon her side.

If the uterus is immovable, gradual attempts to restore it should be made daily, as follows:

1. The patient assumes the knee-chest position, and the physician introduces two fingers either into the rectum or vagina, and makes gentle pressure upon the fundus of the uterus; the uterus may be gradually restored in about a week or longer.

2. *The "Push and Pull" Method.*—Press the body of the uterus up with the blade of a Sims speculum, and at the same time catch the cervix with a tenaculum and draw it downward and backward.

After the uterus has been restored to its normal position a pessary should be worn.

What are the symptoms of incarceration?

Retention of urine, in some cases associated with incontinence; difficult and painful defecation; constipation; severe pains in the lumbar and sacral regions; a heavy bearing-down sensation in the

pelvis; and, in some cases, edema of the legs and arms. If the incarceration is not relieved, peritonitis and uremia may follow.

What are the results of incarceration? (See Fig. 30.)

1. Spontaneous restitution.
2. Abortion and recovery.
3. Cystitis; retention of urine.
4. Inability to empty the bowels.
5. Death from (*a*) metritis; (*b*) perforation of the bladder; (*c*) gangrene of the uterus; (*d*) uremia; (*e*) peritonitis.

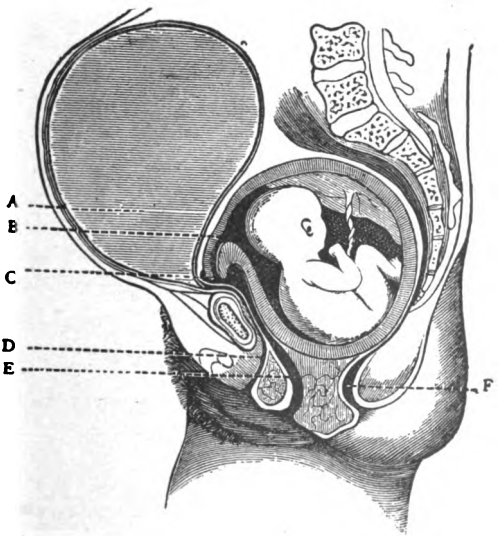


Fig. 30.—Retroflexion of the gravid uterus with incarceration: *A*, Bladder; *B*, internal orifice; *C*, external orifice; *D*, urethra; *E*, vagina; *F*, rectum.

What are the results of the retention of urine?

In six days the mucous membrane of the bladder sloughs; in ten days perforation occurs.

What is sacculation of the uterus?

A rare termination of incarceration, in which the free wall of the uterus distends without rupture to accommodate the growing fetus.

What is the treatment of incarceration?

The indication is to replace the uterus. The bladder and bowels should be evacuated, the former with a catheter; if this is found to be impossible, then aspirate about 3 in. above the pubes. In a number of cases spontaneous restitution occurs after the bladder is emptied; if this does not occur, then the uterus must be replaced.

In some cases abdominal section with direct manual reposition is advised.

To restore the uterus place the patient in the knee-chest position and make steady pressure upon the fundus with two fingers either in the vagina or rectum. Another plan is the "push and pull" method already referred to. In cases requiring the use of an anesthetic, place the patient in Sims' semiprone position and make pressure upon the fundus of the uterus by means of four fingers introduced into either the vagina or rectum. Playfair, in cases of incarceration, advises the use of a rubber bag introduced into the vagina and filled with water; the water must be let out every few hours to allow the woman to empty the bladder. Generally the uterus is replaced in twenty-four hours by this method.

After the uterus has been replaced, the patient should wear a pessary; a relapse is not likely to occur.

DISEASES OF THE OVUM

Myxomatous Degeneration of the Placenta, or Hydatidiform Mole

What is its frequency?

It occurs in about 1 in 2500 pregnancies.

What is the morbid anatomy?

It is a disease of the chorial villi. A great number of cyst-like formations are found, varying in size from a millet-seed to a walnut; the cysts are of many different shapes. The investing epithelium of the villi and their contents undergo hypertrophy and mucoid degeneration. The pedicle of a cyst contains the same tissue as Wharton's jelly of the umbilical cord. The cysts contain albumin and mucin, which resemble in appearance the liquor amnii.

If the disease occurs before the second month, the degeneration involves the entire surface of the chorion, resulting in the death of

the embryo, which undergoes solution, leaving the amniotic cavity empty; the vessels of the villi are obliterated. If the disease occurs after the placenta begins to form the degeneration is limited to the placental part of the chorion, although in some cases cysts are found in other parts. If the degeneration be sufficient to destroy the fetus, it becomes disintegrated and is found in the amnion cavity. If only a portion of the placenta is involved, the fetus may go to term; the uterus may contain, occasionally, a healthy fetus together with a hydatidiform mole.

A hydatidiform mole resembles in appearance a bunch of grapes or currants.

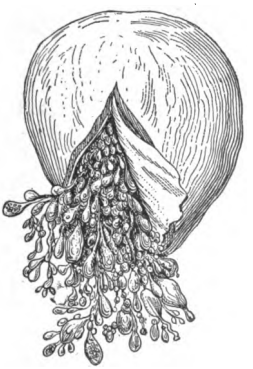


Fig. 31.—Hydatidiform mole.

Retention of the placenta or rupture of the uterus may occur in this disease, caused by the degenerated villi penetrating into the uterine sinuses.

What is the etiology of hydatidiform mole?

The disease is less frequent in primiparæ than in multiparæ; it is more frequent in women of advanced age; it generally occurs during the first months of pregnancy, but it cannot occur after the latter part of the third month.

The exciting causes of this disease are as yet unsettled. They may be maternal in origin or due to disease of the ovum. In proof of the former theory may be mentioned the frequent recurrence of

the condition in the same woman, and its frequent association with uterine fibroids and with a carcinomatous or syphilitic dyscrasia. The probability of the latter theory is supported by the fact that a healthy fetus is occasionally found associated with a hydatidiform mole. Again, cases occur in which the death of the fetus cannot be accounted for by the degeneration of the villi on account of the limited extent of the disease. Spiegelberg believes the disease to be due to an abnormal development of the allantois.

Describe the symptoms.

1. Rapid enlargement of the abdomen.
2. Attacks of hemorrhage or a mucosanguinolent discharge.
3. Expulsion of vesicles.
4. Doughy feel of the uterus on palpation.
5. Obscure fluctuation.
6. The fetal members cannot be recognized by palpation.
7. The lower segment of the uterus is tense.
8. Lumbar and sacral pains.
9. The fetal heart sounds cannot be heard.
10. Ballottement is prevented.

The diagnosis is made by the above subjective and objective symptoms; the discharge of vesicles is the only certain symptom.

What is the prognosis?

The patient rarely goes to term and the fetus in nearly all cases dies. The danger to the mother is from hemorrhage, sepsis, and malignant disease (chorio-epithelioma).

What is the treatment?

In cases of hemorrhage the uterus should be emptied immediately. If it occurs during advanced pregnancy interference should not be too long delayed, as there is danger of hemorrhage, perforation of the uterus, and malignant disease. After the uterus is emptied the scrapings should always be examined for the presence of malignant degeneration, and if found, a hysterectomy should be performed immediately.

The dilatation of the cervix may be accomplished by the finger or by Barnes' or Tarnier's dilator. The use of tents increases the

dangers of septicemia. After the uterus is emptied of its contents wash out the cavity with a warm solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 3000). The after-treatment consists of rest and the administration of ergot.

What are the results of rupture of the chorion?

Both the amnion and chorion may rupture without terminating pregnancy. The fetus may remain in the amniotic cavity or escape and develop extramembranous.

What is meant by fibromyxomatous degeneration of the chorion?

Fibrous tissue predominates between the degenerated villi and the mass is solid instead of cystic.

POLYHYDRAMNIOS

What is polyhydramnios?

An excess in the amount of liquor amnii.

What is the etiology of hydramnios?

There are various theories, as follows:

1. Patulous condition of the vasa propria.
2. Disease of the fetal heart, lungs, or liver.
3. Increased activity of the kidneys.
4. Changes in the maternal circulation.
5. A morbid condition of the decidua, chorion, or amnion.
6. Syphilis.
7. Any condition of the fetus which raises blood-pressure in the umbilical vein.

The disease is more frequent in the multigravida than in the primigravida.

How many forms of the disease are described?

Two: an acute and chronic form.

What are the symptoms of polyhydramnios?

1. Rapid development of the uterus.
2. The uterine walls are tense and elastic.
3. Obscure sense of fluctuation.

4. Fetal heart sounds faint or absent.
5. Fetus cannot be recognized by palpation.
6. The cervix is high up and more or less shortened.
7. The fetus moves from one position to another with great ease.

Other symptoms are dyspnea, palpitation of the heart, irritability of the stomach, edema of the lower extremities, and inguinal, lumbar, sacral, and abdominal pains.

The symptoms occur, as a rule, about the fourth or fifth month, in some cases earlier. The accumulation of fluid is gradual.

In the acute form the accumulation of fluid may take place in a few days; in addition to the symptoms of the chronic form, fever, vomiting, and intense pain are present.

What is the diagnosis?

The diagnosis depends upon the subjective and objective symptoms already described. Braxton Hicks' sign is of great value in determining the existence of pregnancy. Polyhydramnios may be mistaken for a multiple pregnancy, ovarian cyst, ascites, and overdistended bladder.

What is the prognosis?

Very grave for the child, nearly one-fourth die. The prognosis for the mother is favorable unless the disease is associated with an organic affection of the heart. The danger of postpartum hemorrhage should not be forgotten.

How is the treatment divided?

Into (1) the expectant plan; (2) the active plan.

The former consists in the use of an abdominal supporter, and refraining from active exercise. The latter, or active plan of treatment, is indicated whenever grave symptoms are present due to overdistention, and when there are serious disturbances of the mother's heart. The indication is to induce premature labor. The membranes should be punctured high up and in the interval of the pains. The hand should be used as a plug in the vagina to prevent the rapid discharge of the liquor amnii. If the presentation is normal, leave the further progress of the case to nature; turning is indicated if the fetus presents by the

shoulders. Prophylactic measures should be taken against post-partum hemorrhage.

What are the amniotic bands? (See Fig. 32.)

Early in embryonic life the amnion is not lifted away from the developing skin of the fetus by the amniotic fluid. Adhesions from between the skin and amnion. These may also be caused

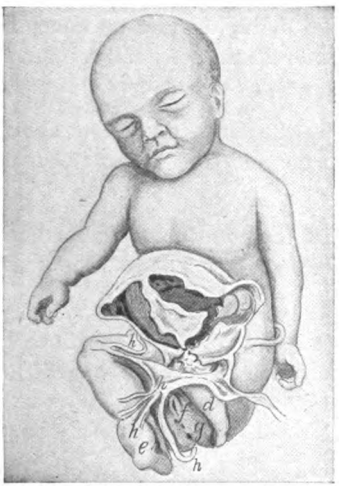


Fig. 32.—Amniotic bands: *h*, Adhesive bands; *d*, *e*, feet; *f*, *g*, genitalia and anus (Hirst).

by inflammation. As the amniotic cavity becomes distended, bands form. These bands are not provided with blood-vessels.

What are the results of amniotic bands?

Adhesions may form between the fetus and amnion, resulting in deformities—eventration, anencephalus, intra-uterine amputations.

ABORTION

What is abortion?

"Abortion or miscarriage is the expulsion of the product of conception before the time that the fetus is viable" (Parvin).

How is abortion divided?

Into (1) ovular, during the first three weeks; (2) embryonic, up to the fourth month; (3) fetal, subsequent to the fourth month.

How is abortion classified?

Into (1) spontaneous; (2) artificial· subdivided into (*a*) therapeutic and (*b*) criminal.

According to some authorities, the term "abortion" is used when the ovum is expelled during the first three months; subsequent to the third month, up to the time of viability, the term "miscarriage" is employed.

What is meant by the term incomplete abortion?

The expulsion of the embryo or fetus without the membranes or placenta.

What is meant by the term missed abortion?

The death of the fetus not followed, within two weeks, by its expulsion.

At what period of pregnancy do abortions usually occur?

Spontaneous abortions generally occur in the first three months, and, as a rule, at a time corresponding with what would have been a monthly flow. Criminal abortions usually occur from the third to the sixth month.

How are the causes of abortion divided?

Into the paternal, maternal, and ovular causes.

What are the paternal causes?

1. Syphilis.
2. Alcoholism.
3. Exhausting chronic diseases.
4. Working in sulphur.
5. Sexual excesses.
6. Old age or extreme youth.
7. Lead-poisoning.

How are the maternal causes divided?

Into external and internal causes.

What are external causes?

1. Violent exercise.
2. Traumatisms, accidental or intentional.
3. Tight corsets.
4. Pressure upon varicose veins.
5. Surgical operations.
6. Coition.
7. High altitudes.
8. Hot vaginal injections and baths.

What are the internal causes?

1. Infectious diseases (acute). Abortion due to (*a*) High temperature. (*b*) Hemorrhagic endometritis. (*d*) The infection of the fetus.
2. Chronic diseases, especially syphilis.
3. Causes due to the uterus: (*a*) Displacements. (*b*) Endometritis. (*c*) Structual disorders.
4. Pelvic adhesions.
5. Tumors.
6. Lead-poisoning.
7. Working in tobacco.
8. Organic diseases of the kidneys.
9. Sneezing, coughing, vomiting, diarrhea, and dysentery.
10. Mental emotions.
11. Emmenagogue medicines.

What are the ovular causes?

Any of the diseases which may cause the death of the embryo or fetus, such as—

1. Diseases of the decidua.
2. Diseases of the placenta: (*a*) Apoplexy. (*b*) Inflammation. (*c*) Fatty degeneration. (*d*) Syphilis. (*e*) Myxomatous degeneration.
3. Polyhydramnios.
4. Placenta prævia.
5. Infectious diseases.
6. Diseases and compression of the cord.

Are some women liable to a recurrence of abortion?

Yes. Habit is not to be regarded as a factor; it is always due to the original predisposing cause still acting.

How are the symptoms of abortion classified?

Into premonitory and characteristic symptoms.

What are the premonitory symptoms?

These are rarely absent after the second month. They are pelvic weight and fulness, pains in the lumbar and sacral regions, irritability of the bladder or rectum, alternate sensations of chilliness and heat, and a feeling of malaise; the secretions of the vagina are also increased.

What are the characteristic symptoms?

Hemorrhage and painful uterine contractions.

Abortions occurring in the first two months resemble a profuse menstrual flow, associated with dysmenorrhea. The pain is caused by uterine congestion and by the expulsion of clots. These symptoms continue for four or five days, and the product of conception is expelled from the vagina, surrounded by clots, or in fragments, along with the decidua.

In abortions occurring prior to three months, the ovum, as a rule, is expelled entire; subsequent to three months, the ovum generally ruptures and the fetus is expelled, while the appendages are retained for a greater or less length of time.

Hemorrhage is less likely to occur the nearer the abortion takes place to the seventh month. The uterine decidua is more easily thrown off in late than in early abortions. After the placenta is formed the source of the hemorrhage is from the placental site, but before it is from the entire surface of the uterine cavity.

What are the immediate dangers of abortion?

1. Hemorrhage with extreme anemia.
2. Septicemia.
3. Tetanus (rare).

What are the remote dangers?

1. Chronic parenchymatous metritis (subinvolution).
2. Placental polypus.
3. Misplacements of the uterus.

Under what conditions is an abortion inevitable?

1. Death of the embryo or fetus.
2. An extensive detachment of the ovum.
3. Rupture of the ovum.

How is a beginning abortion recognized?

By the painful uterine contractions, hemorrhage, dilatation of the cervix, and the ovum felt through the os uteri.

How is the treatment of abortion divided?

1. The prophylactic treatment.
2. The treatment of threatened abortion.
3. The treatment of inevitable abortion.

What is the prophylactic treatment?

This consists in treating the cause of an abortion. Either syphilis or retroflexion of the uterus, or endometritis, is most frequently found to be the cause in frequently recurring abortions.

The patient should avoid all active exercise, especially during that period of gestation in which she has been in the habit of aborting. She should also rest at the time of the menstrual epochs. Sexual intercourse is often the cause of an abortion and should be forbidden. Sir J. Y. Simpson recommended chlorate of potassium in certain diseases of the placenta; it may be given in doses of 10 to 20 gr. three times daily. The danger of abortion occurring is greatly lessened after the fourth month.

What is the treatment of threatened abortion?

In all cases occurring in the early months of pregnancy there should be an examination made to ascertain the position of the uterus. If it is found retroflexed or retroverted, it should at once be replaced. The general treatment of threatened abortion is as follows: The patient should be placed in bed with light cover-

ing and given cold drinks; laudanum should be administered per rectum (20 drops) every hour for three or four hours if the uterine contractions continue. Suppositories of opium may be used in place of laudanum. If there be restlessness and excitement, give 20 to 30 gr. of chloral along with one of the injections of laudanum. The urine should be voided in the bed-pan at regular intervals; the bowels should be emptied every other day by means of an injection or by a mild laxative. The patient should remain in bed for a week after all symptoms have disappeared. If there be a recurrence of the symptoms, she should immediately return to bed.

What are the indications and the treatment of inevitable abortion?

To control the hemorrhage and to empty the uterus.

To meet these indications the tampon should be used, and left in the vagina for eight hours or more. If the hemorrhage is grave, tampon the entire vagina and apply a T-bandage; if slight, tampon only the upper third of the vagina. The tampon may remain twelve or twenty-four hours, when it must be removed; if the hemorrhage continues, it should be replaced Generally, after the removal of the tampon the ovum will be found in the vagina, or it may have descended into the cervical canal; in the latter case the ovum forms a plug, and it may now be necessary to repeat the tampon; compression of the uterus under these circumstances will, in some cases, expel the ovum. Great care should be taken in the first three months not to rupture the ovum, as there would be great danger, if the accident occurred, of the abortion being incomplete. Before using the tampon empty the bladder, and wash out the vagina with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 2000). After the removal of the tampon, again wash out the vagina with the solution of corrosive sublimate.

In abortion occurring in the first two months no active treatment, as a rule, is necessary; the patient should be kept at rest in bed for several days.

In cases of complete abortion active treatment is rarely necessary; the ovum forms a plug which occupies the cervical canal and controls the hemorrhage.

What are the uses of the tampon in the treatment of abortion?

1. To control hemorrhage.
2. To stimulate contractions of the uterus.
3. To assist in the separation of the ovum from the uterus by allowing blood to accumulate between them.

What is the treatment of an incomplete abortion in the first three months?

The uterus should be emptied immediately. With our present knowledge of surgical asepsis there is no justification in following the old expectant plan of treatment.

In emptying the uterus the sharp curet should not be used, as the danger of perforation is too great.

The products of conception are best removed by the finger. In some cases it may be necessary to use the curet forceps.

The strictest antiseptic precautions should be employed in the treatment of incomplete abortion.

What is the indication for treatment in an incomplete abortion subsequent to the fourth month?

To empty the uterus.

Expression of the uterus will generally cause the placenta and membranes to be expelled; other cases require dilatation of the os and the use of the fingers or the curet forceps.

Should the uterine cavity be washed out with an antiseptic solution after a complete abortion?

No; not unless symptoms of septicemia occur. The uterus should only be irrigated in those cases requiring the introduction of the fingers or instruments into its cavity.

What antiseptic precautions should be taken after an abortion?

The vagina should be washed out with a warm solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 2000) immediately after the ovum is expelled. The external organs should be bathed twice a day with a solution of corrosive sublimate and kept covered with sterile gauze.

What is the after-treatment of abortion?

The patient must remain at rest in the recumbent position for the same length of time as after a labor at full term.

What is the indication for treatment in missed abortion?

To empty the uterus.

ECTOPIC GESTATION

What is meant by ectopic gestation?

By the term "ectopic" or extra-uterine gestation is meant a pregnancy that develops outside of the uterus.

What are the varieties of ectopic gestation?

An ectopic gestation may be primary or secondary. The former is the seat of the original implantation of the fertilized ovum, and the latter is the new situation which is assumed by the embryo or fetus when it is disturbed by the process of development or rupture.

How is primary ectopic gestation subdivided?

A primary ectopic pregnancy is subdivided into a tubal pregnancy when the fertilized ovum is implanted in the tube; into an ovarian pregnancy when it develops within the ovary, and into abdominal pregnancy when it develops in the abdominal cavity.

What is ectopic gestation due to?

Ectopic gestation is probably due to some mechanical cause which obstructs the lumen of the tube and prevents the fertilized ovum reaching the uterine cavity.

How are the causes of ectopic gestation divided?

The causes may be divided into intratubal and extratubal.

What are the intratubal causes?

Chronic salpingitis, neoplasms, congenital malformations, displacements.

What are the extratubal causes?

Adhesions, tumors.

How are tubal pregnancies classified? (See Fig. 33.)

Tubal pregnancies are classified according to the original seat of implantation of the impregnated ovum as follows:

1. Ampullar pregnancy. (See Figs. 33 and 34.)
2. Isthmic pregnancy.
3. Interstitial pregnancy.

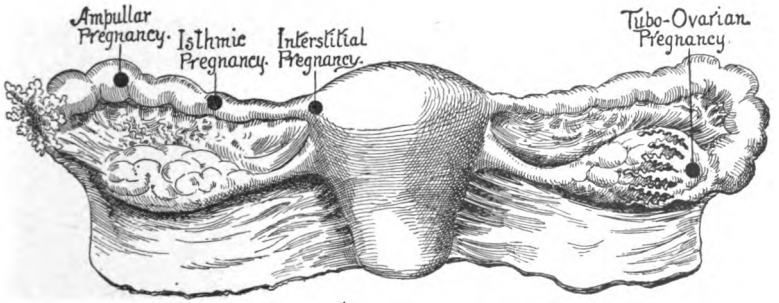


Fig. 33.—Classification of ectopic gestation. Showing the sites of implantation of the ovum (Ashton).

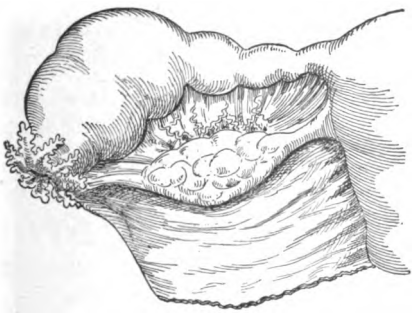


Fig. 34.—Ampullar pregnancy (Ashton).

How may tubal pregnancy terminate?

1. Tubal abortion.
2. Rupture of the tube.
3. Death of the product of conception before tubal rupture.
4. Development of fetus to full term without tubal rupture.

What is meant by tubal abortion?

"By tubal abortion we mean the partial or complete expulsion of the product of conception through the abdominal end of the tube into the peritoneal cavity." (See Fig. 35.)

At what period of gestation does tubal abortion occur?

It must necessarily take place before the eighth week, because after that time the abdominal ostium is completely closed and the ovum cannot escape from the tube except by a rupture in its walls.

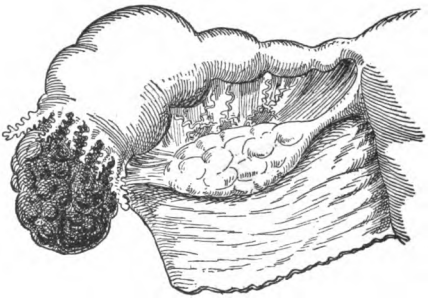


Fig. 35.—Tubal abortion (Ashton).

In what forms of tubal pregnancy does tubal abortion take place?

An abortion is most liable to occur in the ampullar form of tubal pregnancy; it very rarely takes place in the isthmic, and never happens in the interstitial, variety.

What is the cause of tubal rupture?

It is directly due to overdistention of the tube by the growing ovum and to weakening of the tubal walls by the penetration of the villi.

In what directions may tubal rupture take place?

Into the abdominal cavity. Between the folds of the broad ligament. Into the uterus. (See Fig. 36.)

In what varieties of tubal pregnancy does rupture into the abdominal cavity occur?

It may occur in all three varieties of tubal pregnancy—ampullar, isthmic, and interstitial—and it may be followed by death in a few hours unless the bleeding vessels are controlled by an immediate laparotomy.

In which variety is the hemorrhage most profuse?

The interstitial.

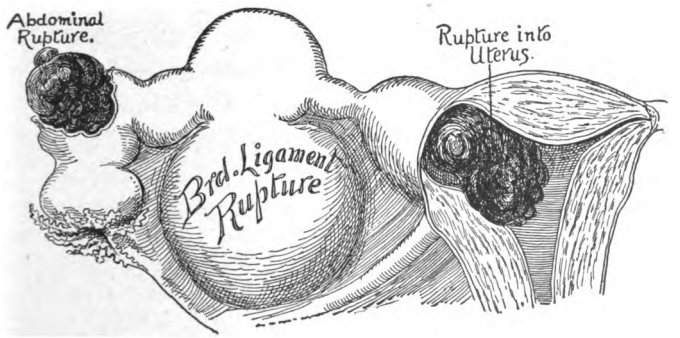


Fig. 36.—Rupture of a tubal pregnancy. Showing the three directions in which a rupture may take place (Ashton).

In what varieties of tubal pregnancy does rupture take place between the folds of the broad ligament?

In ampullar or isthmic pregnancy, not so likely to happen in the interstitial variety.

What variety of tubal pregnancy ruptures into the uterus?

The interstitial variety.

At what period of gestation does tubal rupture occur?

It may occur at any time. In isthmic and ampullar gestation it may occur between the fourth and twelfth week; in the majority of cases, however, the tube ruptures about the end of the second month.

In interstitial gestations it may occur between the fourth and twentieth week; usually, however, at the end of the fourth month.

What effect has tubal rupture on the fetus?

The fetus, as a rule, dies at the time of the first hemorrhage. In very rare cases, however, the fetus may continue to develop, provided its membranes are not torn and its placental attachment to the tube is not destroyed.

What are the results of the death of the product of conception before tubal rupture?

If a hemorrhage takes place into the membranes the fetus dies, and the gestation sac and its contents are then converted into an organized mass which is called a *tubal mole*, from its resemblance to a similar uterine condition. A tubal mole which does not become infected may be retained in the tube for a long time without causing any other symptoms than those depending upon the presence of a mass in the pelvis.

What changes take place in the uterus in ectopic gestation?

The uterus is hypertrophied, the cervix is softened, the os becomes patulous, and the decidua vera is formed as in the case of normal pregnancy. The shape of the uterus is not so round or ovoid as it is in a uterine pregnancy, because the greatest increase takes place in the length of the organ. The uterus ceases to enlarge when the ovum dies, but if the pregnancy goes to term it continues to develop, and may eventually reach the size of the fourth month of a normal gestation.

How are the symptoms of tubal pregnancy classified?

Into those which are present; before primary rupture or abortion; at the time of rupture or abortion; during the latter half of gestation.

How are the symptoms occurring before primary rupture or abortion divided?

Into (1) the subjective symptoms; (2) the objective symptoms.

What are the subjective symptoms?

These are classified as follows:

1. Symptoms of early pregnancy: (*a*) Morning sickness; (*b*) sensations of fulness of the breasts; (*c*) amenorrhea.
2. Expulsion of the decidua vera.

3. Hypogastric and inguinal pains.
4. History of previous sterility.
5. Colostrum in the breasts.

What are the objective symptoms?

These are classified as follows:

1. Symptoms of early pregnancy. Changes in the external organs, the vagina, and the breasts; softening of the cervix, and enlargement of the uterus.
2. Presence of the distended tube.
3. Contractions of the wall of the gestation sac.
4. Microscopic examination of the casts or shreds thrown off by the uterus.

How are the symptoms at the time of rupture or abortion divided?

Into the subjective and objective symptoms.

Describe the subjective symptoms.

The symptoms of tubal rupture come on suddenly, as a rule without any premonitory warning. The patient is suddenly seized with a severe pain which is quickly followed by collapse. The pain is felt over the lower abdomen and in the affected side of the pelvis. It is acute, agonizing, and excruciating in character, and at times so severe that the patient becomes unconscious at once. Symptoms of shock and collapse rapidly follow the occurrence of pain.

Nausea and vomiting are common symptoms and it is not unusual for delirium and convulsions to occur. If the patient is not unconscious she may complain of impaired vision and of a singing sound in the ears.

The symptoms of tubal abortion resemble those of tubal rupture, but usually they are less marked and the hemorrhage is not so severe.

When the tube ruptures between the folds of the broad ligament death seldom results from hemorrhage, as the bleeding is quickly controlled.

If the distention of the broad ligament is sufficiently great, severe pressure symptoms develop.

What are the objective symptoms at the time of tubal rupture?

1. *Intraperitoneal Rupture and Tubal Abortion* (see Fig. 37).—Bimanual examination reveals a fulness in the cul-de-sac of Douglas and the presence of an enlarged tube on one side or other of the uterus. The distention behind the uterus is ill defined in shape and imparts the sensation of free fluid to the examining finger. Later on, when a hematocele is formed, a more or less distinct tumor

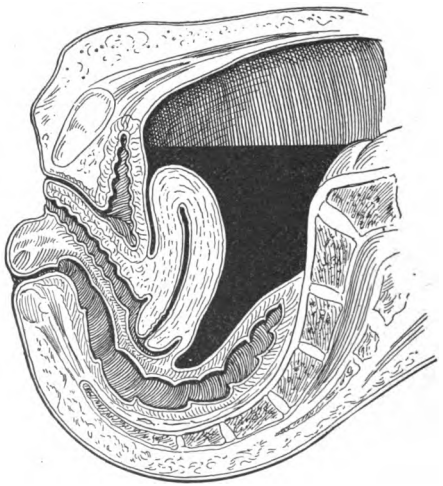


Fig. 37.—Pelvic hematocele resulting from abdominal rupture of a tubal pregnancy (Ashton).

of doughy consistency is felt, which bulges somewhat into the vagina. The uterus is pushed forward and the pelvic structures are crowded out of position.

2. *Rupture Between the Folds of the Broad Ligament* (see Fig. 38).—A broad ligament hematoma forms a circumscribed, tense, elastic tumor, which is situated on one side or other of the uterus, and which bulges downward into the vagina and upward above Poupart's ligament. It encroaches upon the pelvic organs and pushes the uterus toward the opposite side.

What are the symptoms of ectopic gestation during the latter half of gestation?

With the exception of certain variations the subjective and objective symptoms of gestation are alike in ectopic and normal pregnancies. Ectopic differs from normal pregnancy as follows:

1. Amenorrhea is not a constant symptom. Irregular hemorrhages with discharges of decidual débris may occur during the entire course of pregnancy.

2. The fetal heart sounds, the presence and movements of the fetus, and ballottement are recognized earlier and are more distinct.

Fig. 38.—Hematoma of the broad ligament from a ruptured tubal pregnancy (Ashton).

3. The shape of the abdomen is asymmetric; less marked after the seventh month.

4. The phenomena of spurious or false labor occur at or near term and the fetus dies.

5. At full term the uterus measures 4 to 8 inches.

How is the diagnosis of ectopic gestation made before tubal rupture or abortion?

The symptoms upon which a diagnosis is based are classified as follows:

1. *The Subjective Symptoms.*—(*a*) Symptoms of early pregnancy, such as morning sickness, sensation of fulness of the breasts, and amenorrhea. (*b*) Expulsion of decidual membrane or shreds. (*c*) Hypogastric and inguinal pains. (*d*) History of a previous sterility.

2. *The Objective Symptoms.*—(*a*) Symptoms of early pregnancy, such as changes in the external organs, the vagina, and the breasts; softening of the cervix and enlargement of the uterus. (*b*) Presence of a distended tube. (*c*) Contractions of the wall of the gestation sac. (*d*) Microscopic findings in the membrane or shreds thrown off by the uterus.

How is the diagnosis of an ectopic gestation made at the time of rupture or abortion?

The symptoms upon which a diagnosis is based are classified as follows:

1. *The Subjective Symptoms.*—(*a*) A careful study of the previous history. (*b*) Sudden acute, agonizing, excruciating pains over the lower abdomen and in the affected side of the pelvis, which are followed by shock and collapse with symptoms of internal hemorrhage.

2. *The Objective Symptoms.*—(*a*) The presence of an enlarged tube. (*b*) Hypertrophy of the uterus and softening of the cervix. (*c*) The presence of free blood in the pelvis or a broad ligament hematoma.

What is the treatment of ectopic gestation?

"The treatment of ectopic gestation is operative under all circumstances and conditions, and our sole object in view must always be the safety of the mother, as the child has no claims whatever to be considered even in those very rare cases in which gestation continues until viability is reached."

What is the operative treatment before primary rupture or abortion?

The impregnated tube should be removed without rupture as soon as the diagnosis has been made. If the ovary is normal the tube alone should be removed.

When should the operation be performed at the time of rupture or abortion?

The indication is to operate in every case without unnecessary delay. Most cases recover quickly from the primary shock, and it is hardly advisable to operate in a condition of profound shock unless it is due to continued bleeding.

Describe the operation for tubal rupture or abortion.

A simple salpingectomy or salpingo-oöphorectomy should be performed, with the following variations in the ordinary operative technic:

1. Rough manipulations should be avoided in sterilizing the abdomen.

2. All preparations for the operation should be completed before anesthetizing the patient, in order that the duration of anesthesia be as short as possible.

3. Stimulation by means of an intravenous injection of normal salt solution is begun, if indicated, as soon as the surgeon starts to open the abdomen and continued throughout the operation.

If the loss of blood has been great, it may be necessary to continue the injection after the operation has been completed.

Injections of salt solution should not be used before operation to combat shock or collapse, as there is danger of increasing the hemorrhage.

4. The patient should be placed in the Trendelenburg posture during operation to keep the blood in the head and upper part of the body.

5. So soon as the abdomen is opened the impregnated tube is searched for and hemorrhage controlled.

6. The blood-clots and débris in the abdomen are removed by the hand and, if necessary, by flushing the abdominal and pelvic cavities with sterile normal salt solution. If there has been much shock it is often advisable to leave some of the salt solution in the abdomen.

The question of drainage depends upon the nature of the case.

7. When rupture has taken place between the folds of the broad ligament the technic is the same, except that the opening in the ligament must be closed with buried catgut sutures.

Describe the operative treatment for ectopic gestation during the latter half of gestation.

Prior to the end of the fourth month the entire sac may usually be extirpated without causing uncontrollable hemorrhage, and consequently the placental circulation in cases in which the fetus is living does not materially complicate the operation.

After the fourth month of gestation the operative technic depends upon whether the fetus is living or dead. While the fetus is alive it is almost impossible to remove the placenta without causing uncontrollable hemorrhage.

If the fetus is living, the gestation sac should be stitched to the abdominal wall and packed with gauze. No effort should be made to remove the placenta. At the end of one or two weeks the placental circulation ceases and the placenta gradually comes away, until finally it is all removed and the sac closes.

If the fetus is dead the placenta should be removed at the time of operation.

What is the treatment of an interstitial pregnancy?

In cases of intraperitoneal rupture the uterus should be saved, if possible, by removing the tube and suturing the opening in the uterine cornu; if this cannot be done, a supravaginal hysterectomy is indicated.

PLACENTA PRÆVIA

What is placenta prævia?

The insertion of the placenta "to that part of the womb which always dilates as labor advances" (Rigby)—the lower segment.

What are the varieties of placenta prævia? (See Fig. 39.)

1. *Central,* in which the center of the placenta is directly over the internal os uteri.
2. *Partial,* where there is more placental tissue on one side of the os internum than on the other.
3. *Marginal,* where the edge of the placenta reaches down to, but not over, the internal os uteri.
4. *Lateral,* where the edge of the placenta is near the os uteri.

What is the order of frequency?

Lateral and marginal placenta prævia are the commonest varieties. Partial placenta prævia is next in frequency, while a true central implantation is very rare.

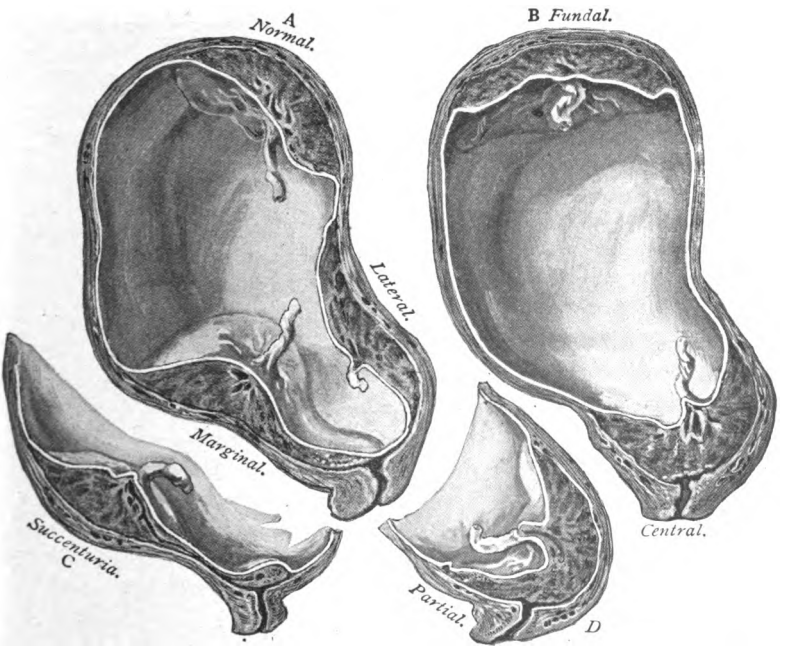


Fig. 39.—Varieties of placenta prævia: In *A* there are seen the normal, lateral, and marginal implantation; in *B* there are represented the implantation of the placenta at the fundus, which is rare, and implantation over the internal os; in *C* lateral implantation and that of a cotyledon immediately over the internal os; and in *D* partial implantation (Dickinson).

How often does it occur?

Once in about 1200 cases.

What is the hemorrhage resulting from placenta prævia called?

Unavoidable hemorrhage.

What are the causes of placenta prævia?

Authorities do not agree as to the cause. The following are some of the theories:

The ovule does not become fecundated until it reaches the lower part of the cavity of the uterus; the impregnated ovum is not arrested in the upper part of the uterus on account of the mucous membrane not being sufficiently swollen; a deviation in the shape or size of the uterine cavity; uterine contractions may force the impregnated ovum down to the lower portion of the uterus; the oviducts may open near the internal os uteri; downward growth of the decidua.

It is more frequent in multiparæ than in primiparæ (6 to 1), and in the poor than in the rich; rapidly succeeding pregnancies and abortions also predispose to placenta prævia.

Multiple pregnancies furnish more cases of placenta prævia than do single pregnancies, and it is more common in women who begin to bear children late in life (Hirst). Uterine myomata and carcinoma of the cervix are predisposing causes.

Describe the characteristics of the placenta.

It usually covers a larger surface of the uterine cavity than when normally implanted; it is thinner and the cord is usually attached to the margin; occasionally it is velamentous. Prolapse of the cord frequently occurs during labor. Placenta succenturiata is frequent and the placenta is adherent in about 30 per cent. of cases.

What is the characteristic symptom of placenta prævia?

Hemorrhage.—It rarely occurs before the last three months of pregnancy; Depaul limits the time in nearly all cases to the last month and a half. The hemorrhage is sudden, painless, without any evident cause, and is intermittent. The first hemorrhage is usually slight, but the amount of blood lost increases in each successive attack. If the first attack of hemorrhage occurs near the end of pregnancy, it may be so profuse as to place the life of the patient in danger. Premature labor may occur after several attacks of hemorrhage.

What is the source of the hemorrhage?

It results from a greater or less detachment of the placenta. The chief source of the hemorrhage is the uterine surface; a small amount of blood comes from the placental surface.

What are the causes of the hemorrhage?

The stretching of the uterine walls increases the placental site and at the same time keeps the mouths of the vessels wide open. The bleeding may more rarely be caused by rupture of the circular sinus of the placenta; a laceration of the fetal vessels or of the cervix.

What is the prognosis of placenta prævia?

The maternal mortality is about 20 per cent. In general practice it is probably between 30 and 40 per cent., while in well-regulated obstetric clinics it is as low as 7 per cent.

The fetal mortality under the best circumstances will reach 50 per cent. and in general practice 75 to 80 per cent.

What is the diagnosis of placenta prævia?

It is impossible to recognize placenta prævia during the first half of pregnancy. If abortion occurs, the ovum is expelled without rupture of the membranes; there is absence of pain prior to the hemorrhage and at the time of expulsion. During the second half of pregnancy, a hemorrhage coming on suddenly and without any evident cause should be looked upon as indicative.

On examination per vaginam the vault of the vagina feels soft and doughy, and in some cases, where the insertion of the placenta is not central, it will be found thicker on one side than on the other; ballottement cannot be demonstrated; the cervix is patulous, elongated, and softened, and occasionally its vessels can be felt pulsating. The diagnosis is not positive unless the placenta can be felt through the os.

What is the treatment of placenta prævia?

If the hemorrhage occurs prior to the viability of the fetus, and it does not endanger the mother's life, Parvin and Playfair advise the expectant plan of treatment. If, however, the hemorrhage is grave, then the pregnancy must be ended. Lusk, on the other

hand, holds that the pregnancy should be ended if the hemorrhage occurs prior to viability, whether it be slight or profuse. After the viability of the fetus all authorities now agree that the induction of premature labor is indicated.

The expectant plan of treatment employed prior to the viability of the fetus consists in absolute rest in bed, cold drinks, and the use of opium if the patient is restless or suffers pain.

The nurse should be instructed in the use of the tampon, in order to prevent loss of blood if a sudden and grave hemorrhage occurs.

In the treatment of placenta prævia by the induction of premature labor a strict surgical aseptic technic should be carried out, as sepsis is very likely to occur owing to the traumatism and the frequent manipulations within the uterine cavity. The chief indication to be met during dilatation of the cervix is the management of hemorrhage.

If the cervix is rigid and undilated, the tampon should be employed. The tampon assists in the dilatation of the cervix and increases the force of uterine contractions; it also serves as a plug to control the hemorrhage. The tampon should be removed at the end of two hours; the vagina douched with a solution of bichlorid of mercury, 1:4000, followed by sterile water, and the tampon reapplied. If the cervix is found to be sufficiently dilated after the removal of the tampon, the operator may use either Barnes' dilators or turn by Braxton Hicks' bimanual method.

If the former be decided upon, the complete dilatation of the cervix is accomplished by the introduction of Barnes' rubber bags. The dilator of Barnes acts not only as a plug in the os uteri, but it rapidly causes complete dilatation of the cervix.

After the cervix has been dilated the membranes should be ruptured and the case left to nature if the attachment of the placenta is not central, if the contractions of the uterus are strong, and if the presentation is favorable. The general indications for the use of the forceps hold good. If the child's head is movable and does not exert sufficient pressure to control the hemorrhage, version should be performed.

If the implantation be central, abdominal cesarean section is the treatment of choice. Some authorities advocate it in all forms of

placenta prævia. While this is not accepted by all authorities, there are practically no dissenters in its advocacy in the central type.

If section is refused, the treatment consists of dilating the cervix, perforation of the placenta, and podalic version.

The after-treatment consists in guarding against postpartum hemorrhage; ergot should be given for a week or longer. Strict antiseptic measures must be adopted before and after delivery.

ACCIDENTAL HEMORRHAGE

What is accidental hemorrhage?

Hemorrhage from the premature separation of a normally situated placenta.

Fig. 40.—Showing separation of the placenta with external bleeding (Dickinson).

How is it divided?

Into open and concealed hemorrhage. (See Figs. 40-42.)

Concealed hemorrhage occurs, according to Goodell, "(*a*) when the placenta is centrally detached, and the blood accumulates in the cul-de-sac formed by the firm adhesion of its margins to the

uterine walls. (*b*) When the placenta is so detached that the blood escapes into the uterine cavity behind the membranes near the fundus. (*c*) When the membranes are ruptured near the detached placenta and the effused blood mingles with the liquor amnii. (*d*) When the presenting part of the fetus so accurately

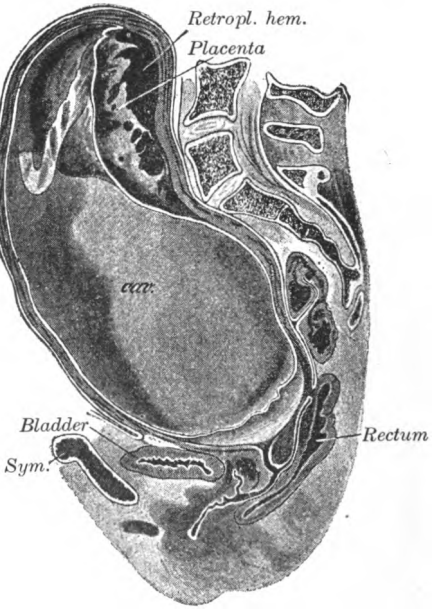


Fig. 41.—Premature detachment of the placenta occupying its normal size. Frozen section of an undelivered woman dead of eclampsia. A blood-mass under the placenta (after Winter).

plugs up the maternal outlet that no existing hemorrhage escapes externally" (Lusk).

How often does it occur?

"Holmes estimates the frequency at 1 in 200 pregnancies, but in only 1 in 500 cases is the separation serious enough to demand attention" (Hirst).

What are the causes of accidental hemorrhage?

It usually occurs in multiparæ and toward the end of pregnancy, especially in the weak and sickly. It may be caused by inflammation of the kidneys (acute or chronic), by anemia, or by placental disease. It is usually caused by prolongation of pregnancy beyond term, violent exercise, or accidents; or by uterine contractions or

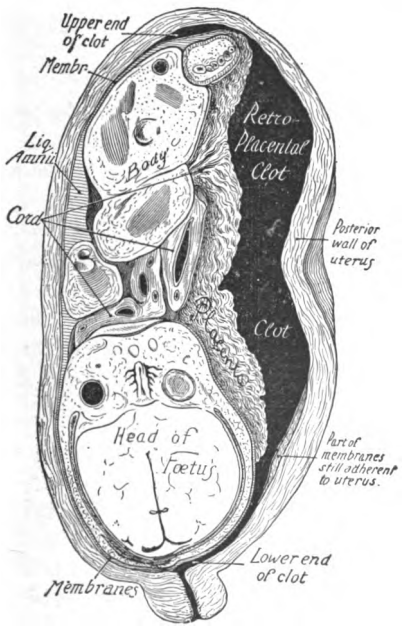


Fig. 42.—Accidental hemorrhage. Blood collected between placenta and part of membranes and the uterine wall (Pinard and Varnier).

emotional influences. It may be caused by death and diseases of the fetus, a short umbilical cord, hydramnios, and multiple pregnancies. Certain acute diseases have also been given as causes.

What are the symptoms?

Extreme collapse and severe pain, absence or great feebleness of the pains of labor, distinct enlargement of the uterus, or, occasionally,

a localized distention of the uterine walls. A discharge of pure blood or blood mixed with liquor amnii.

In the concealed variety the diagnosis is made from the foregoing symptoms.

Accidental hemorrhage may be mistaken for rupture of the uterus. Rupture of the uterus, however, occurs after the escape of the liquor amnii, and is followed by the recession of the presenting part and the escape of more or less of the fetus into the abdominal cavity.

What is the prognosis?

Unfavorable for both mother and child. The prognosis is more favorable in the open variety.

What is the treatment?

Whether the hemorrhage be grave or slight, immediate delivery must be accomplished. Abdominal cesarean section is the best treatment. If section be refused and the os be sufficiently dilated, deliver by forceps or podalic version; Barnes' dilators or vaginal hysterotomy should be used if the cervix is undilated. Firm compression should be made upon the uterus.

ECLAMPSIA

Define eclampsia.

"An acute disease coming on during pregnancy, labor, or the puerperal state, and characterized by a series of tonic and clonic convulsions, affecting at first the voluntary muscles, and, finally, extending to the involuntary, accompanied by a complete loss of consciousness, and ending by a period of coma or sleep, which may result in cure or death" (Charpentier).

What is the frequency of eclampsia?

Parvin places the proportion as 1 in 250 or 300 pregnancies; Lusk, 1 in 500.

It is more frequent in primipara than in the multipara and ten times more frequent in multiple pregnancies than in single pregnancies. It most often occurs during labor, is next most frequent during pregnancy, and is least frequent during the puerperium.

What is the etiology of eclampsia?

The etiology of the disease is still an unsettled question. It is now generally accepted that there is a toxin or toxins in the blood of the pregnant woman derived from the ovum or fetus. The toxemia of early pregnancy is probably due to the syncytial growth.

These toxins attack the kidneys and liver and a breakdown of either of these organs results in a toxemia. The liver is first attacked and the kidneys secondarily. Acute yellow atrophy of the liver is a fairly constant finding in postmortem examinations of eclamptic patients. The kidneys show parenchymatous nephritis. The toxins which are not eliminated attack the capillaries everywhere and the central nervous system.

The thyroid gland is supposed to furnish antibodies for the toxin. Failure of the gland to hypertrophy during pregnancy is given as a cause for eclampsia.

How are the symptoms of eclampsia classified?

Into the premonitory symptoms and the symptoms of the attack; the latter is subdivided into three periods, as follows: (1) Invasion; (2) tonic convulsions; (3) clonic convulsions.

What are the premonitory symptoms?

The presence of albuminuria and increasing blood-pressure are important symptoms. Rapidity of pulse, digestive disturbances, anomalies of vision, headache, and vertigo are danger signals of eclampsia in a pregnant woman. The most constant symptoms are headache, disturbance of vision, and epigastric pain. Among other symptoms may be mentioned somnolence or insomnia, excitement, and despondency.

What are the symptoms of the attack?

Period of Invasion.—Suddenly the eyes become fixed and then follows a short period of quiet. The attack then commences by rapid movements of the eyelids and of the alæ of the nose, followed by convulsive twitchings of the muscles of the face. The pupils are dilated and insensible to light, the mouth deviates toward the left side, and the head rotates from one side to the other.

Period of Tonic Convulsions.—The convulsive movements extend from the head to the neck, body, and finally to the extremities. The body becomes rigid, the back is strongly arched, and the patient rests upon the bed by the head and lower extremities (opisthotonos). The arms are extended and rigid; the hands are closed, and the thumbs are flexed upon the palms. The tonic spasms involve the diaphragm and muscles of the thorax, respiration ceasing; the face becomes red and swollen; the tongue is thrust partially out of the mouth; the saliva becomes frothy and mixed with blood, due to the tongue being bitten by the teeth. When respiration becomes reëstablished, the air passes out with a whistling noise. There is complete loss of sensation and consciousness. The stage of tonic convulsions lasts from ten to twenty seconds.

Period of Clonic Convulsions.—The convulsions begin in the muscles of the face and extend to the body and extremities. The face becomes deeply congested and horribly contorted; the jaws open and close rapidly; the tongue may again become bitten; the respiration is irregular and noisy; the saliva becomes frothy and mixed with blood. As a rule, the convulsions do not cause a change in the position of the patient. In some cases, however, it is necessary to use force to keep the woman in bed. This period lasts from one to two minutes, and is followed by coma or stupor. At the end of half an hour, in most cases, sensation and consciousness gradually return.

As a rule the attack is followed by others; the interval in some cases may be only a few minutes or it may be several hours. In rare cases there is only one attack, which is followed by the rapid recovery of the patient.

What is the prognosis?

The prognosis is grave. The maternal mortality is 30 per cent.; the fetal, 50 per cent. Eclampsia predisposes to postpartum hemorrhage and infections during the puerperal state.

What conditions would lead to a favorable diagnosis?

The attacks infrequent and mild, recovery of consciousness in the intervals, small amount of albumin and a large amount of urates

in the urine, steady fall of the temperature, and the later in pregnancy or labor the attacks occur.

What conditions would lead to an unfavorable diagnosis?

The uterus remaining long unemptied, the attacks frequent and severe, and occurring early in pregnancy or labor, the coma profound, the urine scanty and containing a large amount of albumin and a small amount of urates, and the temperature and blood-pressure high.

How is the treatment divided?

Into (1) prophylactic; (2) treatment of the convulsions.

Describe the prophylactic treatment of eclampsia.

Prophylactic.—This treatment consists in a milk diet, saline cathartics, and hot baths. If the quantity of albumin be large, the diet should be entirely of milk. A saline cathartic should be given every other morning. On the morning the cathartic is not given the patient should take a hot bath, the temperature of which should be from 98° to 100° F. The patient should remain in the water fifteen minutes, and upon coming out should be dried and wrapped in a warm blanket and given hot milk or hot water to drink.

If the symptoms indicate that an attack is imminent, 30 gr. each of chloral and the bromid of potassium should be given per rectum. A hydragogue cathartic should be administered to unload the bowel. The pressure upon the ureters and upon the renal vessels may be relieved by assuming the knee-chest position several times a day. The patient should avoid lying upon her back. Nicholson advocates the use of thyroid extract.

The milk diet should be continued so long as the urine contains albumin. The urine should be examined daily in bad cases.

Describe the treatment of the convulsions.

The treatment of the convulsions depends upon whether the attack is antepartum, intrapartum, or postpartum. If the convulsions come on antepartum or intrapartum, the problem of emptying the uterus has to be solved. It was formerly held that the pregnancy should be terminated immediately, and the condition of the patient

was not given much consideration. At present, while the consensus of opinion is that the uterus should be emptied, due consideration is given to the condition of the patient, and a method of emptying the uterus selected that will best conserve the patient's strength. The various methods advised are induction of labor, after rupturing the membranes; forceps; version; vaginal cesarean section; abdominal cesarean section.

Many authorities oppose this view and advise simply the control of the convulsions. The best method for controlling the convulsions is that of Strogonoff. It consists in the hypodermic injection of morphin and the rectal injection of chloral in sufficient dosage and repeated frequently enough to control the convulsions. The initial dose is usually $\frac{1}{6}$ grain of morphin, followed by 20 grains of chloral.

Some authorities advise an active eliminative treatment.

The patient should have her clothing loose; she should be watched to prevent her from falling out of bed; her movements, however, should not be restricted; and a folded napkin should be placed between the teeth to prevent the tongue from being bitten.

The bowels should be freely acted upon by the compound powder of jalap, elaterium, calomel, or 1 or 2 drops of croton oil plaeed upon the back part of the tongue; a stimulating injection should also be given per rectum. Sugar solution (1 teaspoonful of granulated sugar to 1 quart of water) by the Murphy method is of value.

Diaphoresis by the use of a hot wet-pack or by hot air or vapor is a very valuable procedure. The stomach should be washed out and pure oxygen administered.

The advantages of blood-letting in cases with high blood-pressure is undisputed. Formerly veratrum viride (fluidextract or tincture) was used to reduce blood-pressure and control convulsions. It is a dangerous drug and is now seldom used.

Chloroform should not be used in eclampsia. Chloroform produces the same pathologic changes in the liver as are found in eclampsia.

The baby should not be nursed by an eclamptic mother. The milk is toxic and a baby will frequently develop convulsions and die.

LABOR

What is labor?

"Labor is the physiologic end of pregnancy, and may be defined as the process by which the fetus and its appendages are separated from the mother; it is travail, bringing forth" (Parvin).

How is labor classified?

Into (1) *Premature,* where labor occurs after the fetus is viable and before full term. (2) *Postponed,* where labor occurs after full term, the fetus being alive. (3) *Missed,* where labor occurs after full term, the fetus being dead. (4) *Natural,* where labor takes place without the assistance of art. (5) *Artijicial,* where nature is aided or replaced by art.

What are the conditions necessary for a natural labor?

1. *Fetus.*—The size must not be larger than normal and the presentation must be favorable.

2. *Mother.*—The parturient canal and the voluntary and involuntary forces must be normal.

What are the determining causes of labor?

This question is as yet unsettled; the various theories may be found in the text-books.

What are the efficient causes of labor?

The contractions of the uterus, assisted during the second stage of labor by the abdominal muscles.

What are the precursory symptoms of labor?

(1) *Sinking of the Uterus.*—This is the descent of the fetal head inclosed by the lower portion of the uterus into the cavity of the pelvis. The waist of the patient becomes smaller, respiration less difficult, and the pressure upon the stomach is relieved. On account of the pelvic organs being pressed upon the bladder and rectum become irritable; there is difficulty in locomotion and the edema of the lower limbs is increased, The sinking of the uterus is more frequent in the primigravida than in the multigravida; in the latter

the uterus is more inclined to become anteverted. Descent of the uterus generally occurs from two to four weeks prior to labor; in some cases only one or two days; in others one month. This phenomenon indicates that the presentation and size of the pelvis are normal.

(2) *Secretions from the Cervical Glands.*—A profuse glairy secretion takes place from the glands of the cervix. As labor approaches, it becomes mixed with blood, and is known as the *show.* The blood indicates that a partial detachment of the decidua near the cervix has taken place. A profuse discharge indicates that the cervix will dilate rapidly.

(3) *Changes in the Vagina and External Organs.*—The external genitalia are swollen and covered by a copious secretion; the labia majora are separated, and the vagina becomes moist and relaxed.

(4) *Painless Uterine Contractions.*—These become more frequent. They cause little or no discomfort in the primiparæ, while in the multiparæ they may become painful several days before labor.

What are the conditions which indicate that labor has begun?

Effacement and dilatation of the cervix with regularly recurring uterine contractions.

Into how many stages is labor divided?

Three. *First stage,* or *uterine period,* ends with the complete dilatation of the cervix; *second stage,* or *utero-abdominal period,* begins after complete dilatation of the cervix, and ends with the expulsion of the child; *third stage,* or *placental period,* includes the detachment and expulsion of the placenta.

How are the phenomena of labor divided?

Into the physiologic, plastic, and mechanical phenomena.

What are the "characteristics of uterine force"?

1. *Involuntary.*
2. *Intermittent.*
3. *Peristaltic.*—The peristaltic wave begins at the fundus of the uterus; the movements are so rapid that practically the contractions of the uterus are simultaneous.

4. *Form Changes.*—During the intervals of uterine contraction the uterus is ovoid in shape. During contraction the transverse diameter is shortened, while the anteroposterior and longitudinal are somewhat elongated. The modifications in the diameters cause the uterus to become more or less cylindric in shape.

5. *Changes in Position.*—The broad and round ligaments contracting press the uterus against the brim of the pelvis; the latter also incline the organ anteriorly.

6. "The *power of the contractions* is in proportion to their frequency and resistance."

7. The *regularity* and *force of the contractions* depend upon the presentation of the fetus—*e. g.*, in presentation of the vertex they are more regular than in the other presentations.

8. *The Contractions are Painful.*—The character of the pain varies with the stages of labor. The pains are very severe in some women, while others suffer but little. The contractions of the uterus begin before pain is recognized by the patient and continue after all suffering has ceased.

What are the character, situation, and cause of the pains during the first and second stages of labor?

First Stage.—The patient speaks of the pains as "acute," or "grinding," or "cutting." The pains begin in the lumbosacral region and extend to the pubes, from whence they radiate down the thighs. The pains are caused by the dilatation of the cervix and the compression of the uterine nerves, produced by the contractions of the uterus.

Second Stage.—The pains give a sensation of stretching or tearing. The patient speaks of them as "bearing-down pains." The abdominal muscles are now brought into play, adding by their contractions to the pain felt by the patient. There is an intense sense of tearing apart of the vulvovaginal canal and perineum; cramps occur in the legs, and there is a sensation of tenesmus in the rectum. The pressure exerted by the fetus upon the nerves and organs of the pelvis and the stretching of the pelvic soft parts are the obvious causes of the pains.

Describe the process by which the cervix is dilated.

At the beginning of labor the cervix is effaced and the border of the os uteri is felt as a slight projection; it is more distinct in multiparæ than in primiparæ. As the os dilates the uterine cavity decreases in size, and the action of the muscular fibers of the body of the uterus draws the cervix up over the advancing part of the fetus. At the beginning of a uterine contraction the cervix becomes "thicker, irregular, as if puckered," and the os decreases in size; later, however, the cervix becomes thin and the os increases in size. As dilatation of the cervix advances the decrease in the size of the os does not take place at the beginning of a contraction.

In primiparæ the cervix is very thin in the beginning of dilatation. The margins of the cervix feel like a thick thread. As dilatation advances the cervix becomes thick and edematous, especially the anterior portion. Dilatation of the cervix is more rapid in multiparæ than in primiparæ. As the second stage advances the dilatation is more rapid than in the beginning. As labor advances the cervix no longer points posteriorly and toward the left, but it assumes a more central position. The shape of the os is round at first, later it becomes oval.

The following is the mechanism of the dilatation of the cervix:

1. The longitudinal muscular fibers of the body and fundus of the uterus overcome the action of the circular fibers of the cervix and tend to pull it open.

2. The pressure of the membranes and the presenting part mechanically dilates the cervix.

3. The uterine contractions are stimulated by the pressure of the ovum upon the cervix.

What is the bag of waters?

The fetal membranes, inclosing the liquor amnii, projecting through the os uteri. The size and form of the bag of waters depend upon the presentation of the fetus and upon the extent of the dilatation of the os. The bag of waters is small in a vertex presentation; it has at first the shape of the crystal of a watch, but later it becomes hemispheric. In all the other presentations it is large,

on account of the amount of liquor amnii in advance of the fetus. The bag of waters usually ruptures at the time of complete dilatation of the cervix. When rupture occurs at the end of pregnancy or in the beginning of the first stage, the labor is spoken of as a "dry labor." In catarrhal endometritis there is a collection of fluid which may be discharged before labor; this discharge is spoken of as the "false waters."

What is the diagnosis of the rupture of the bag of waters?

INTACT.—*During Contractions.*—The bag of waters is tense and smooth. The liquor amnii is felt in advance of the presenting part.

Intervals Between Contractions.—The bag of waters is flaccid and can be pressed into wrinkles.

RUPTURE.—*During Contractions.*—The scalp becomes wrinkled. No fore-waters.

Intervals Between Contractions.—The scalp gives a different sensation to the examining finger, and it cannot be pressed into wrinkles. By inserting the finger between the head and the uterus the liquor amnii will escape into the palm of the hand.

Describe the action of the abdominal muscles.

These muscles assist the uterus in the expulsion of the fetus. They are not brought into play until the end of the first stage of labor. Their action is voluntary and remains so until the head is being expelled from the vulva, when the patient loses all control, and reflex action takes the place of voluntary effort.

Describe the dilatation of the vagina and perineum. (See Fig. 43.)

The vagina is dilated by the descent of the presenting part and offers but little resistance, except at its orifice. At this point the head may be delayed several hours.

The contractions of the muscular fibers of the vagina assist in the delivery of the body after the escape of the head.

The perineum becomes slowly distended by the presenting part until it measures several inches in length.

At each contraction the head advances, but it recedes again in the interval of utero-abdominal effort. The stretching of the perineum by the advancing head causes the anus to gape wide open and expose the anterior wall of the rectum. The head advances and then recedes until the parietal protuberances escape from the vulva, when it becomes fixed. A strong contraction almost immediately follows and the head is born; the perineum passing over, first, the anterior fontanel, then the forehead, and, lastly, the face of the child. After the birth of the head a short interval of rest follows, when contractions again come on, and the body of the child is expelled, followed by a discharge of liquor amnii mixed with blood.

Fig. 43.—Distention of the vulva and appearance of the child's head after rupture of the membranes (Wilson).

How long after the birth of the child is the placenta expelled?

Usually in from ten to twenty minutes.

How is hemorrhage prevented after the detachment of the placenta?

By the blood becoming clotted in the mouths of the vessels, but chiefly by uterine retraction, which causes the muscular fibers of the uterus to act as "living ligatures."

How is the placenta detached and expelled from the uterus?

(See Figs. 44 and 45.)

It is detached by uterine retractions, and expelled by uterine contractions, assisted by voluntary efforts.

The detachment of the placenta occurs "almost simultaneously in all parts."

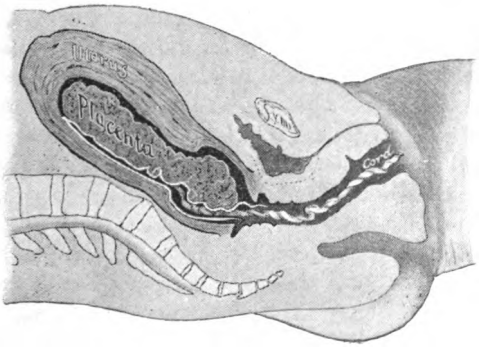


Fig. 44.—The more favorable mechanism of expulsion of placenta (Varnier).

Playfair agrees with Duncan that the placenta presents by its edge at the mouth of the uterus; the general view is that the fetal

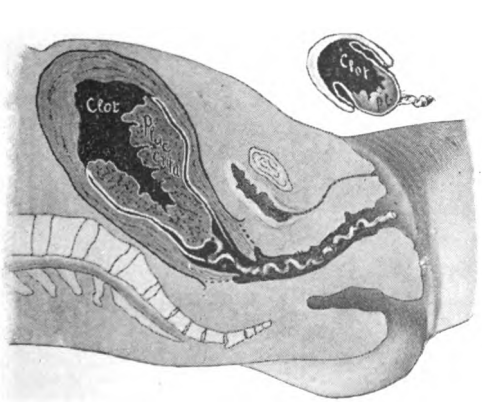


Fig. 45.—The less favorable of the common methods of expulsion of placenta (Varnier).

surface presents, and that it is folded upon itself. Parvin is of the opinion that, in all probability, the part which presents depends

upon the part of the uterus to which the placenta was attached, "and upon whether the membranes are separated before the uterine contractions which expel it begin."

What are the effects of labor on the mother and fetus?

Mother.—During a uterine contraction the arterial pressure is increased and the pulse becomes more rapid; in the interval of pain the pulse declines again to its normal condition. During the pains the respirations become slower, but they become more rapid in the intervals. As labor advances there is a slight progressive rise in the temperature. The urine is increased in amount. Vomiting may occur during the first stage; it has no significance. If, however, it occurs during the second stage, and is associated with weak uterine contractions and exhaustion, immediate delivery is indicated.

In some patients a "slight shivering" occurs at the beginning of a uterine contraction. In the intervals of uterine contractions patients have a tendency to sleep, this results from fatigue and also from cerebral congestion.

Fetus.—There is a slight increase in the rapidity of the fetal heart at the beginning of a uterine contraction; it becomes slower during the height of a contraction, and after the pain passes off it becomes more rapid than normal for a short length of time. Discharges of urine and meconium are caused by pressure upon the fetus; a discharge of meconium is usual in breech presentations, but rare in vertex presentations.

What is the duration of labor?

In primiparæ the average is seventeen hours; in multiparæ, twelve hours. As a rule, the second stage is one-third that of the first stage. Labor usually begins between the hours of 9 and 12 o'clock at night, and ends between 9 o'clock in the evening and the same hour in the morning.

What are the causes of false labor-pains?

Intestinal irritation, rheumatism of the uterus, and contractions of the uterine and abdominal muscles; the first is the most frequent cause.

What is the diagnosis of false from true labor-pains?

True Pains.	*False Pains.*
Premonitory symptoms of labor.	No premonitory symptoms.
Begin in the lumbosacral region and extend to the pubes.	Felt at all parts of the abdomen.
Regular in recurrence.	Irregular.
Increase in severity.	No increase in severity.
Dilatation of the cervix.	No dilatation.
Effacement of the neck.	No effacement.

What do you mean by the plastic phenomena of labor? (See Fig. 46.)

"The fetal form-changes produced in labor and dependent upon presentation and position" (Parvin). The alterations in the diameters of the fetal head have already been discussed.

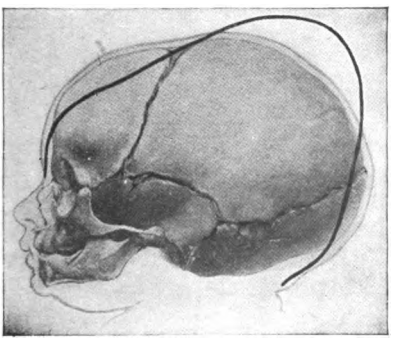


Fig. 46.—Configuration of fetal head after its delivery as a vertex presentation (Dickinson).

What is a cephalhematoma? (See Fig. 47.)

A collection of blood beneath the pericranium limited by the sutures.

What is the treatment?

Leave it alone; the blood is absorbed in six to twelve weeks. There is danger of meningitis if operated upon.

What is the caput succedaneum?

A swelling upon the presenting part of the fetus, due to a serosanguineous infiltration, the result of lack of pressure. The infiltration occurs upon that portion of the presenting part not subjected to pressure. The size of the tumor depends upon the length of the labor; in rapid deliveries it is but little developed. The caput succedaneum is violet colored; it pits on pressure, but does not fluctuate.

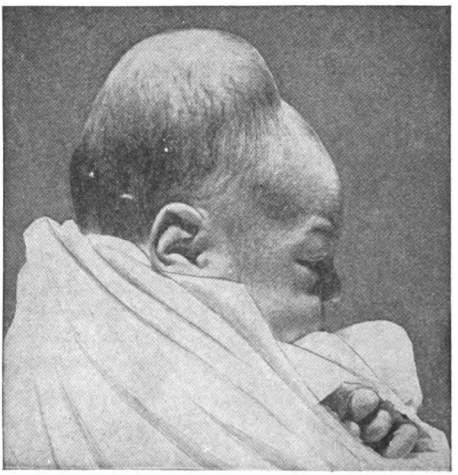


Fig. 47.—Cephalhematoma (Davis).

What is the situation of the caput succedaneum in the various presentations?

Vertex.—Left occipito-anterior, on the posterior and superior angle of the right occipital bone.

Right occipito-anterior, on the posterior and superior angle of the left occipital bone.

Left occipitoposterior, on the superior and anterior angle of the right occipital bone.

Right occipitoposterior, on the superior and anterior angle of the left occipital bone.

Face.—Fronto-anterior positions, on the superior portion of the malar region, and, in some cases, upon the eye.

Frontoposterior positions, on the superior portion of the malar region and upon the side of the mouth.

Breech.—As a rule, upon the anterior thigh; it may also include the external genitals.

Shoulder.—Upon the presenting shoulder.

MECHANISM OF LABOR

What do you mean by the mechanical phenomena of labor?

"The passive movements given the fetus in its expulsion" (Parvin).

How many presentations of the fetus are given?

Five: (1) The vertex (see Fig. 48); (2) the face; (3) the breech; (4) the right shoulder; (5) the left shoulder.

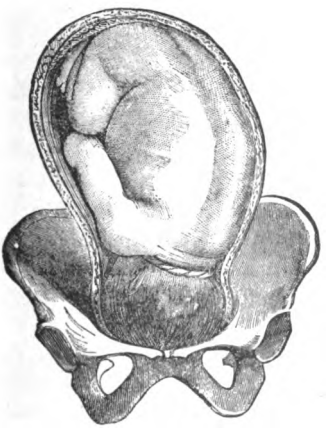


Fig. 48.—Vertex presentation.

How many positions are given for the vertex, face, and breech?

Four each: (1) Left anterior; (2) right anterior; (3) right posterior; (4) left posterior.

How many positions are given for each of the shoulders?

Two; an anterior and posterior position.

What is meant by presentation?

"That part of the fetus which is in relation with the pelvic inlet" (Parvin), or "that portion of the fetus which occupies the lower segment of the uterus" (Lusk).

What is meant by position?

"The relation which the presenting parts of the fetus have to certain fixed points of the inlet" (Parvin). These fixed points are the four cardinal points of Capuron; anteriorly, the iliopectineal eminences; posteriorly, the sacro-iliac joints. The positions of the shoulder have no relation to these points on the inlet.

By what methods can the diagnosis of presentation and position be made?

By abdominal palpation, auscultation, and vaginal touch or indagation.

How is the diagnosis of presentations made by auscultation?

The uterus is divided into four parts by a transverse and a perpendicular line. The former divides the uterus into two equal parts; the latter corresponds with the median line of the abdomen, and extends from the ensiform cartilage to the pubes. As the umbilicus is not the same distance above the pubes in all cases, the transverse line may or may not pass through it.

The maximum of intensity of the fetal heart sounds is heard as follows:

Vertex Presentations.—Below the transverse line and to the right or left of the perpendicular line.

Face Presentations.—On the transverse line and to the right or left of the perpendicular line.

Breech Presentations.—Above the transverse line and to the right or left of the perpendicular line.

Shoulder Presentations.—On the perpendicular line, midway between its points of intersection with the transverse line and the pubes.

How is the diagnosis of positions made by auscultation?

The maximum of intensity of the fetal heart sounds is heard as follows:

VERTEX.—*Left Occipito-anterior.*—Midway on a line extending from the left iliopectineal eminence to the point of intersection of the transverse and perpendicular lines.

Right Occipito-anterior.—At the same point on the right side.

Right Occipitoposterior.—Midway on a line extending from the right sacro-iliac joint to the point of intersection of the transverse and perpendicular lines.

Left Occipitoposterior.—At the same point on the left side.

FACE.—*Left Fronto-anterior.*—On the transverse line and to the right of the perpendicular line.

Right Fronto-anterior.—On the transverse line and to the left of the perpendicular line.

Right Frontoposterior.—On the transverse line and to the left of the perpendicular line.

Left Frontoposterior.—On the transverse line and to the right of the perpendicular line.

BREECH.—*Left Sacro-anterior.*—At a point near the perpendicular line on a line extending from the middle of the last left false rib to the intersection of the transverse and perpendicular lines.

Right Sacro-anterior.—At the same point on the right side.

Right Sacroposterior.—On the same line and on the same side as in right sacro-anterior, but at a point further from the perpendicular line.

Left Sacroposterior.—On the same line and on the same side as in left sacro-anterior, but at a point further from the perpendicular line.

SHOULDER.—The shoulder presenting and its position cannot be diagnosed by auscultation. Auscultation gives only one point of maximum intensity, namely, on the perpendicular line midway between its point of intersection with the transverse line and the pubes.

What is meant by the lie of the fetus?

The relation of the longitudinal axis of the fetus with the longitudinal axis of the uterus.

If the longitudinal axis of the fetus corresponds with the longi-

tudinal axis of the uterus, we know that the presentation is either a vertex, face, or breech. On the other hand, if the axis of the fetus is oblique in its relation with the uterus, we know that a shoulder is presenting.

How is the fetal head recognized by palpation?

By its being hard, round, uniform in shape, and more or less movable.

How is the breech recognized by palpation?

It is felt as a prominent body, broader than the head; it is less round and hard and lacks the same uniform shape of the head; it is also immovable, *i. e.*, it cannot be moved without displacing the body of the fetus. Little mobile objects are felt near it, which are the lower extremities of the fetus.

How is the back recognized by palpation?

It is felt as a resisting, expanded mass, which connects the head with the breech.

How is the diagnosis of presentations made by palpation?

First find the lie of the fetus, then where the head and breech are, and, lastly, differentiate, if the head presents, between the vertex and face.

Vertex.—The lie of the fetus is longitudinal; the head is in the lower segment of the uterus, and the breech in the upper part.

Now with the head in the lower segment of the uterus, and the breech in the upper, we have either a presentation of the vertex or face. First find whether the back is anterior or posterior, and then toward which side of the pelvis it points. If the back is anterior and toward the left we know that the position must be left anterior. If it be a vertex presentation, the head will be found occupying the pelvic cavity. Again, the hand will sink deeper into the left side of the pelvis than into the right; the forehead being on the right side offers a resistance. Furthermore, the occiput will be found to be continuous with the back and not separated from it by a deep furrow as would be the case in a face presentation.

Face.—The lie of the fetus is longitudinal; the head is in the lower

segment of the uterus, and the breech in the upper part. If the back is anterior and toward the left, the hand will sink deeper into the right side of the pelvis, on account of the left side being occupied by the forehead. Again, the head will be found, if labor has not begun, above the inlet, not low down and occupying the pelvic cavity, as it does in a vertex presentation. In some cases the inferior maxillary bone may be felt; it resembles a horseshoe-like swelling. Furthermore, a deep furrow is felt between the occiput and the back of the fetus. In a face presentation the fetal heart-sounds are heard on the opposite side of the perpendicular line and not on the side toward which the back is presenting. This is not so in a vertex or breech presentation, and this disagreement between palpation and auscultation should suggest to the practitioner the existence of a face presentation.

Breech.—The lie of the fetus is longitudinal; the breech is in the lower segment of the uterus and the head in the upper part.

The presenting part is found above the superior strait and the pelvic cavity empty. Again, the fetal members are felt near the breech in the lower segment of the uterus. Furthermore, the head, which is in the upper part of the uterus, is found to be freely movable.

Shoulder.—The lie of the fetus is oblique; the head occupies one of the iliac fossæ, while the breech is on the opposite side. The head is lower than the breech, and the presenting shoulder is generally in the plane of the inlet. The pelvic cavity is found to be empty, as is also the case in a face or breech presentation. It is possible to perform cephalic ballottement. Furthermore, the shape of the abdomen is changed, being increased in its transverse diameter. The fetus is not placed in a transverse position, *i. e.*, the head does not occupy one iliac fossa while the breech occupies the other. As the length of the fetus is greater than the distance between the iliac fossæ, its position is oblique, not transverse.

How is the diagnosis of positions made by palpation?

VERTEX.—*Left Occipito-anterior.*—The back is found anterior and toward the left, and the hand sinks deeper into the left side of the pelvis than into the right.

Right Occipito-anterior.—The back is found anterior and toward the right, and the hand sinks deeper into the right side of the pelvis than into the left.

Right Occipitoposterior.—The anterior plane of the fetus is toward the front of the mother and the fetal members are readily felt. The resistance of the body of the fetus is felt on the right side, but more to the right and further back than in a right occipito-anterior position. The resisting surface felt is the left side of the body of the fetus. Rotating the woman over on to her left side, the abdomen resting upon the bed, we can map out the back of the fetus, and find that it is directed toward the right sacro-iliac joint. Again, the hand sinks deeper into the right side of the pelvic cavity than into the left.

Left Occipitoposterior.—The anterior plane of the fetus is toward the front of the mother and the fetal members are readily felt. The resistance of the body of the fetus is felt on the left side, but more to the left and further back than in a left occipito-anterior position. The resisting surface felt is the right side of the body of the fetus. Rotating the woman over on to her right side, the abdomen resting upon the bed, we can map out the back of the fetus, and find that it is directed toward the left sacro-iliac joint. Again, the hand sinks deeper into the left side of the pelvic cavity than into the right.

FACE.—*Left Fronto-anterior.*—The back is found anterior and toward the left, and the hand sinks deeper into the right side of the pelvic cavity than into the left.

Right Fronto-anterior.—The back is found anterior and toward the right, and the hand sinks deeper into the left side of the pelvis than into the right.

Right Frontoposterior and Left Frontoposterior.—The diagnosis of these positions is made in the same manner as in right occipitoposterior and left occipitoposterior positions.

BREECH.—*Left Sacro-anterior.*—The breech is in the lower segment of the uterus, with the back of the fetus anterior and toward the left side of the mother's pelvis.

Right Sacro-anterior.—The breech is in the lower segment, with

the back of the fetus anterior and toward the right side of the mother's pelvis.

Right Sacroposterior.—The anterior plane of the fetus is toward the mother's front, the back toward the right sacro-iliac joint.

Left Sacroposterior.—The anterior plane of the fetus is toward the mother's front, the back toward the left sacro-iliac joint.

In making a diagnosis of the posterior positions of the breech by palpation the woman should be rotated upon one or the other side, so as to determine the direction of the back.

SHOULDER.—*Left Dorso-anterior.*—The head will be found in the right iliac fossa and the breech on the left side higher up. The back will be anterior.

Right Dorso-anterior.—The head will be found in the left iliac fossa and the breech on the right side higher up. The back will be anterior.

Right Dorsoposterior.—The head will be found in the right iliac fossa and the breech on the left side higher up. The anterior plane of the fetus and its members are found toward the front of the mother.

Left Dorsoposterior.—The head will be found in the left iliac fossa and the breech on the right side higher up. The anterior plane of the fetus and its members are found toward the front of the mother.

If the head is on the right side of the mother's pelvis, the position is either a left dorso-anterior or right dorsoposterior. If the back is anterior, it is the former; if posterior, the latter. Again, if the head is on the left side of the pelvis, the position is either a right dorso-anterior or left dorsoposterior. If the back is anterior, it is the former; if posterior, the latter.

How is the diagnosis of presentations made by vaginal touch or indagation?

The diagnosis by indagation is practically a description of the surface anatomy of the part presenting.

VERTEX.—*Before Labor.*—The finger feels a hard, round body inclosed in the lower portion of the uterus. If the lower segment of the uterus is thin, the sutures and fontanels may be recognized.

During Labor.—(*a*) *Before Rupture of the Bag of Waters.*—Vaginal

touch should be employed in the interval between pains. The head is felt and recognized by the sutures and fontanels. If the head is high up and movable, pressure upon the hypogastrium will cause it to become fixed and more accessible. If indagation be employed during a contraction, the size and shape of the bag of waters will assist in the diagnosis.

(*b*) *After Rupture of the Bag of Waters.*—If the examination be made immediately after the rupture, the sutures and fontanels are easily recognized. On the other hand, if the examination be delayed, the formation of the caput succedaneum will render the diagnosis more difficult. Under these circumstances if the finger be carried beyond the tumor on the head, the sutures and fontanels may be felt.

FACE.—*Before Rupture of the Bag of Waters.*—The diagnosis is difficult. Early in labor the forehead may be mistaken for the vertex. We feel the anterior fontanel and may mistake the frontoparietal suture for the sagittal. If it be a vertex presentation, and we take the anterior fontanel as the starting-point, and follow the sagittal suture posteriorly, we find that it ends at the posterior fontanel. On the other hand, if the face presents, the sagittal suture ends at the root of the nose and superciliary ridges.

After Rupture of the Bag of Waters.—The diagnosis is easy. On one side of the pelvis we recognize the forehead, a hard, round body, also the frontoparietal suture, terminating at the anterior fontanel. Below the forehead are the superciliary ridges and the projection of the eyeballs. Further we feel the nose and nostrils, below which is the mouth. Below the mouth is felt the chin. If the membranes have been ruptured for some time a face presentation may be mistaken for a breech. The cheeks become swelled and a furrow forms between them; the mouth becomes round and the caput succedaneum forms.

The nose, however, undergoes no change, thus preventing an error in diagnosis.

BREECH.—*Before Labor.*—The presenting part cannot be touched by the finger on account of its high position in the pelvis. In some cases by forcing down the fundus of the uterus the breech can be reached, but even then it is generally impossible to recognize it.

The breech is softer than the head and less uniform in shape. In some cases the fetal members may be felt.

During Labor.—(*a*) *Before Rupture of the Membranes.*—The presenting part being high up and the bag of waters very large, the sensations imparted to the examining finger are far from clear. On the other hand, the bag of waters being sausage shaped and the presentation high up would be in favor of a breech presentation or, at least, attract attention.

(*b*) *After Rupture of the Membranes.*—The breech is recognized by being less round and softer than the head; by the absence of fontanels and sutures; by the groove between the buttocks; the anus, the genital organs, and the coccyx, the latter being the salient point in the diagnosis; the anus always offers a resistance to the entrance of the finger, "and the latter upon withdrawal will be covered with meconium." If the feet can be touched by the finger the diagnosis is, of course, easier.

SHOULDER.—*Before Rupture of the Bag of Waters.*—The presenting part is out of reach, and the bag of waters very large, rendering the diagnosis almost impossible.

After Rupture of the Bag of Waters.—The following are the landmarks: The ribs, called by Pajot the "intercostal gridiron"; the acromion; the scapula and its spine; the clavicle; and the axillary cavity.

How can a foot be distinguished from a hand?

Foot.	*Hand.*
At a right angle to the leg.	In the prolonged axis of the forearm.
Os calcaneum. Malleoli.	
The margins of unequal thickness.	The margins of equal thickness.
The toes are placed in a straight line.	The thumb is not on the same plane as the fingers.
The great toe cannot be separated from the second and brought in contact with the other toes.	The thumb can be separated from the index-finger and brought in contact with the other fingers.
The toes are short.	The fingers are long.

How can the knee be distinguished from the elbow?

Knee.	*Elbow.*
Broad.	Not so broad.
The patella is flat.	The olecranon is pointed; the two condyles of the humerus can be felt.
The leg and thigh are thick.	The arm and forearm are not so thick.

How is the diagnosis of positions made by vaginal touch or indagation?

As position is the relation which the presentation bears to one of the four cardinal points of Capuron, it naturally follows that a point of reference must be selected upon the presenting part to be in relation with one of the fixed points of the pelvis. The points of reference are as follows: Vertex, the occiput; face, the forehead; breech, the sacrum.

VERTEX.—There are four positions of the vertex. If the occiput is placed toward the left iliopectineal eminence, left occipito-anterior; if to the right iliopectineal eminence, right occipito-anterior; if to the right sacro-iliac joint, right occipitoposterior; if to the left sacro-iliac joint, left occipitoposterior.

Left Occipito-anterior.—The sagittal suture is in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis; the anterior fontanel is in relation with the right sacro-iliac joint; the posterior fontanel is directed toward the front and left of the pelvis; and the occiput is at or near the left iliopectineal eminence.

Right Occipito-anterior.—The sagittal suture is in the left oblique diameter; the anterior fontanel is in relation with the left sacro-iliac joint; the posterior fontanel is directed toward the front and right of the pelvis; and the occiput is at or near the right iliopectineal eminence.

Right Occipitoposterior.—The sagittal suture is in the right oblique diameter; the anterior fontanel is in relation with the left iliopectineal eminence; the posterior fontanel is directed toward the back and right of the pelvis; and the occiput is at or near the right sacro-iliac joint.

Left Occipitoposterior.—The sagittal suture is in the left oblique diameter; the anterior fontanel is in relation with the right iliopectineal eminence; the posterior fontanel is directed toward the back and left of the pelvis; and the occiput is at or near the left sacro-iliac joint.

If the sutures or fontanels cannot be felt the position can always be diagnosed by the following method: Insert the examining fingers behind the head and the posterior ear. The lobe of the posterior ear always points to the cardinal point of the position of the vertex.

FACE.—There are four positions of the face. If the forehead is placed toward the left iliopectineal eminence, left fronto-anterior; if to the right, right fronto-anterior; if to the right sacro-iliac joint, right frontoposterior; if to the left, left frontoposterior.

Left Fronto-anterior.—The nose points toward the right sacro-iliac joint, and, therefore, the forehead must be at or near the left iliopectineal eminence. The chin is toward the right sacro-iliac joint. The face is in the right oblique diameter.

Right Fronto-anterior.—The nose points toward the left sacro-iliac joint, and, therefore, the forehead must be at or near the right iliopectineal eminence. The chin is toward the left sacro-iliac joint. The face is in the left oblique diameter.

Right Frontoposterior.—The nose points toward the left iliopectineal eminence, and, therefore, the forehead must be at or near the right sacro-iliac joint The chin is toward the left iliopectineal eminence. The face is in the right oblique diameter.

Left Frontoposterior.—The nose points toward the right iliopectineal eminence, and, therefore, the forehead must be at or near the left sacro-iliac joint. The chin is toward the right iliopectineal eminence. The face is in the left oblique diameter.

BREECH.—There are four positions of the breech. If the sacrum is toward the left iliopectineal eminence, left sacro-anterior; if to the right iliopectineal eminence, right sacro-anterior; if to the right sacro-iliac joint, right sacroposterior; if to the left sacro-iliac joint, left sacroposterior.

Left Sacro-anterior.—The coccyx points toward the right sacro-iliac joint; therefore the sacrum is at or near the left iliopectineal

eminence. The groove between the buttocks is in the right oblique diameter of the inlet.

Right Sacro-anterior.—The coccyx points toward the left sacro-iliac joint; therefore the sacrum is at or near the right iliopectineal eminence. The groove between the buttocks is in the left oblique diameter.

Right Sacroposterior.—The coccyx points toward the left iliopectineal eminence; therefore the sacrum is at or near the right sacro-iliac joint. The groove between the buttocks is in the right oblique diameter.

Left Sacroposterior.—The coccyx points toward the right iliopectineal eminence; therefore the sacrum is at or near the left sacro-iliac joint. The groove between the buttocks is in the left oblique diameter.

SHOULDER.—There are two positions each for the right and left shoulder.

Right Shoulder.—If it presents with the back anterior, right dorso-anterior; if posterior, right dorsoposterior. In the former position the head is in the left iliac fossa and the breech on the opposite side; in the latter, the head is in the right iliac fossa and the breech on the opposite side.

Left Shoulder.—If it presents with the back anterior, left dorso-anterior; if posterior, left dorsoposterior. In the former position the head is in the right iliac fossa and the breech on the opposite side; in the latter, the head is in the left iliac fossa and the breech on the opposite side.

Right Dorso-anterior.—First find the situation of the head. The axillary space represents an angle with its apex pointing toward the head. Therefore we find the apex of the axilla pointing toward the left side—the position of the head. Now if the head is in the left iliac fossa, we have one of two positions: either a right dorso-anterior or a left dorsoposterior. The position of the back completes the diagnosis. If we feel the scapula anterior, we know that the back of the fetus is toward the front of the mother; in some cases we may also feel the spinous processes of the vertebræ.

Right Dorsoposterior.—The apex of the axilla points toward the right side—the position of the head. Recognizing the clavicle, we

know that the anterior plane of the fetus is toward the front of the mother.

Left Dorso-anterior.—The apex of the axilla points toward the right side—the position of the head. Feeling the scapula and possibly also the spinous processes of the vertebræ, we know that the back is anterior.

Left Dorsoposterior.—The apex of the axilla points toward the left side—the position of the head. Recognizing the clavicle, we know that the anterior plane of the fetus is toward the front of the mother.

If the hand is outside the vulva, how can we determine whether it is the right or left?

1. Take the hand of the child and shake hands.

2. If the palm of the hand of the obstetrician and the palm of the child's hand be applied flat against each other, and the thumbs of the two hands touch, the hand of the child will be the left if the practitioner is using his right; the right, if using his left.

3. Turn the palm of the child's hand up toward the symphysis pubis and if the thumb points toward the left side of the mother, it is the left hand presenting; if to the right, the right hand.

Charpentier gives the following conclusions:

"The hand gives us the shoulder; the dorsum of the hand, the situation of the head; the direction of the thumb indicates the direction of the back; for when the back is posterior, the thumb points upward from the symphysis. When the back is anterior, the thumb is directed downward toward the anus."

Into how many stages is the mechanism of labor divided?

Six.

What are the stages of the mechanism of labor in a vertex presentation?

1. Stage of flexion.
2. Stage of descent or engagement.
3. Stage of rotation.
4. Stage of extension.
5. Stage of external rotation of the head and internal rotation of the body.
6. Stage of delivery of the body.

Describe the mechanism of labor in a left occipito-anterior position. (See Fig. 49.)

FIRST STAGE.—*Flexion.*—This is practically rotation of the head on a transverse axis, the chin being pressed against the chest. Before flexion takes place the occipitofrontal diameter is in relation with the right oblique diameter of the superior strait and the biparietal with the left. After flexion has occurred, however, the suboccipitobregmatic diameter is substituted for the occipitofrontal.

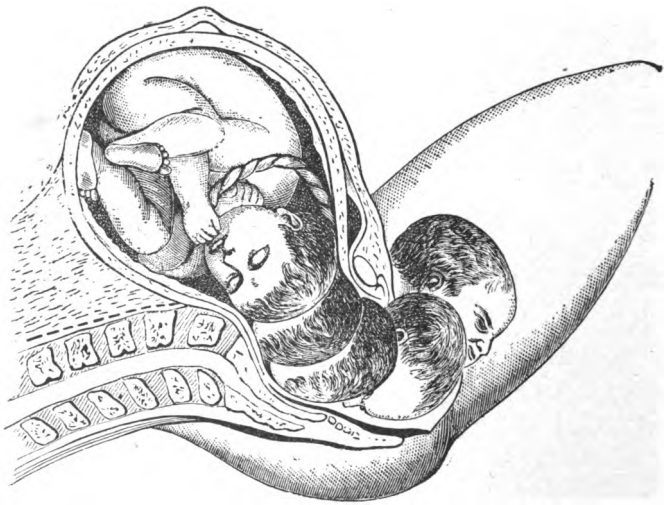


Fig. 49.—The mechanism of labor in occipito-anterior deliveries (Schultze).

In other words, a short diameter takes the place of a long one; flexion, therefore, is simply a movement of *accommodation.* The causes of flexion are as follows: (1) It is simply an exaggeration of the natural position of the fetus (attitude). (2) The pressure from below acts with more power upon the forehead than it does upon the occiput on account of the distance of the former from the occipital foramen being greater than the latter. In other words, the head represents a lever having arms of unequal lengths; pressure from below causes the long arm—the forehead—to ascend, while

the short arm—the occiput—descends. (3) "If a propulsive force be exercised centrally upon a mobile, and there be resisting forces not directly opposite to each other, but at different levels, rotation of the mobile occurs." This law of mechanics has been advanced as assisting flexion.

SECOND STAGE.—*Descent.*—The descent of the head is brought about by uterine contractions, assisted by the action of the abdominal muscles. The head enters the pelvis in the axis of the inlet, and continues in this direction until the curve of the sacrum and the pelvic floor change its course.

Levelling, which is a partial extension of the head, occurring when the occiput is at the lower border of the ischiopubic foramen and the bregma near the second sacral bone, takes place according to some authorities. It is, however, of no importance in the mechanism of labor.

THIRD STAGE.—*Rotation.*—This movement of the head brings the occiput directly in front. The suboccipitobregmatic diameter is now in relation with the longest diameter of the outlet (anteroposterior), and the biparietal with the transverse. While the head is undergoing this change of position, rotation of the body of the fetus also occurs.

Authorities do not agree as to the causes of the phenomenon of rotation. The following are the explanations given: (1) The law of mechanics, already referred to as explaining rotation on a transverse axis (flexion). (2) Pajot's law of accommodation. (3) Forces acting on a lever having arms of unequal lengths. The short arm—the occiput—moves toward the front, the point of least resistance. (4) The direction given the occiput by the inclined planes of the pelvis.

FOURTH STAGE.—*Extension.*—Flexion of the head continues until the occiput is engaged between the rami of the pubes. The nape of the neck now becomes fixed against the subpubic ligament; the chin gradually leaves the chest, and the head is born in a state of extension. During this stage the shoulders lie in the transverse diameter. The extension of the head is the result of two forces—the uterine contractions and the action of the muscles of the pelvic floor. The occiput unable to advance further, the uterine force

causes the chin to leave the chest and pushes the forehead beyond the apex of the sacrum; the perineum then drives the occipitofrontal diameter forward. When the biparietal diameter has passed the vulva the perineum retracts and, gliding over the face, pushes the occiput upward against the symphysis pubis.

FIFTH STAGE.—*External Rotation of the Head and Internal Rotation of the Body.*—After the expulsion of the head, it drops down toward the anal region, and a contraction of the uterus coming on, the occiput makes a quarter rotation toward the thigh corresponding to the side of the pelvis in which it was originally situated. At the same time rotation of the body occurs, bringing the shoulders in relation with the longest diameter of the outlet (anteroposterior). Restitution is a rotation of the head occurring immediately after its expulsion. It is due to the body failing to rotate along with the head during the third stage.

SIXTH STAGE.—*Expulsion of the Body.*—Uterine action continuing, the anterior shoulder passes out under the pubic arch, and the upper part of the arm becomes fixed at the subpubic ligament. The posterior shoulder sweeps over the sacrum and pelvic floor, causing a strong lateral flexion of the body. Finally, the shoulder is born, followed by the arm, and then the anterior arm is delivered. The delivery of the trunk rapidly follows, describing a spiral movement as it passes out. The same mechanism occurs as in the birth of the shoulders if the hips are large.

Describe the mechanism of labor in a right occipito-anterior position.

The mechanism is the same as in a left occipito-anterior position already described.

Describe the mechanism of labor in a right occipitoposterior and left occipitoposterior position.

The mechanism is, in almost all cases, the same as in the anterior positions of the vertex. The occiput, as is the rule in anterior positions, rotates anteriorly, the nape of the neck coming under the symphysis pubis. Again, restitution is more frequent in posterior positions. The anterior rotation of the occiput is due to the

fact that it is acted upon by forces which cause it to rotate anteriorly in the direction of least resistance; this is the application of the same law of mechanics referred to as assisting rotation in anterior positions.

What is the mechanism of labor if the occiput fails to rotate anteriorly? (See Fig. 50.)

The occiput rotates into the sacral cavity and descends in the axis of the pelvis. It sweeps over the pelvic floor and escapes

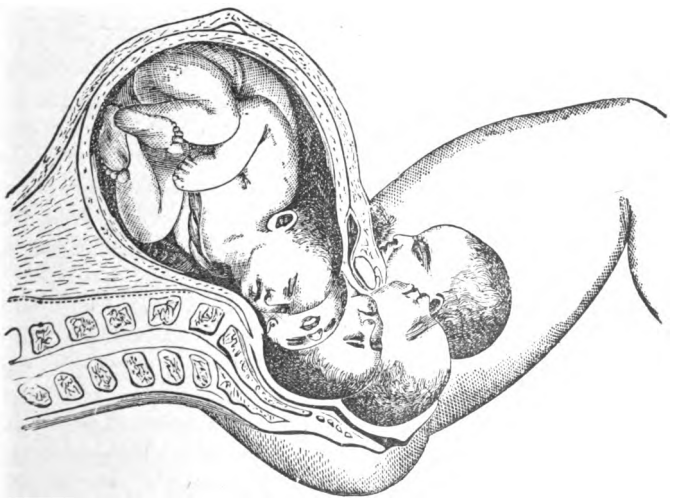


Fig. 50.—The mechanism of labor in occipitoposterior positions (Schultze).

through the vulva, the neck resting upon the perineum. The head is then born by extension. The completion of labor is then effected by the same mechanism that occurs in an anterior rotation. Cases are on record, the head being small, of the presentation being changed into a face at the outlet. The chin, under these circumstances, comes under the symphysis pubis and is born first, while the head is delivered by flexion. These cases are extremely rare.

What are the stages of the mechanism of labor in a face presentation?

1. Stage of extension.
2. Stage of descent.
3. Stage of rotation.
4. Stage of flexion.
5. Stage of external rotation of the head and internal rotation of the body.
6. Stage of delivery of the body.

Describe the mechanism of labor in a left fronto-anterior position.

FIRST STAGE.—*Extension.*—The object of complete extension is to substitute the frontomental diameter for the mentobregmatic; in other words, the process is one of *accommodation.* Complete extension is due to the fact that the arms of the face lever are of unequal lengths, hence the face being driven down from above meets with resistance, causing the forehead to ascend, while the chin descends. Again, the original position of partial extension necessarily favors complete deflection.

SECOND STAGE.—*Descent.*—This has been fully explained in the description of the corresponding phenomenon in a vertex presentation.

THIRD STAGE.—*Rotation.*—The chin rotates anteriorly and comes under the symphysis pubis, while the forehead is in relation with the sacrum. The forehead rotates posteriorly, because the frontal arms of the face lever being longer meet with greater resistance anteriorly. Again, the forehead, presenting a large surface, finds more room in the sacral cavity.

FOURTH STAGE.—*Delivery of the Head by Flexion.*—The chin escapes and the throat pivots under the symphysis pubis. The chin is now pushed up over the pubic joint, while the face, and, finally, the occiput, is born, escaping over the perineum. After the birth of the occiput the head sinks toward the anal opening.

FIFTH STAGE.—*External Rotation of the Head and Internal Rotation of the Body.*—The mechanism is the same as in a delivery of the vertex. "The forehead, or the chin, always turns toward that thigh corresponding with the side of the pelvis which it occupied."

SIXTH STAGE.—*Delivery of the Body.*—The mechanism is the same as in vertex delivery.

What are the anomalies in the mechanism of labor in presentations of the face?

In a normal mechanism the chin always rotates anteriorly, in both anterior and posterior positions.

The following are the anomalies in mechanism:

1. *Extension of the Head May be Only Partial, the Forehead Presenting.*—Then, one of two conditions, as a rule, results. Either flexion occurs and the vertex presents, or extension becomes complete and the face offers; the latter is the more frequent.

2. *The Face May be Delivered in the Transverse Diameter.*—This is possible in a rachitic pelvis, which is shallow, flattened in the anteroposterior at the inlet, and wide between the ischia.

3. *The Chin May Rotate into the Sacral Cavity.*—Spontaneous delivery is impracticable under these circumstances at full term with a normal pelvis. For the head to be delivered the chin must rest upon the anterior margin of the perineum. But the distance from the tip of the chin to the sternoclavicular articulation is much less than the length of the sacral wall; hence, as the pelvic cavity is already occupied by the head, the body of the fetus is prevented from descending; therefore, delivery cannot take place.

What are the stages of mechanism of labor in a pelvic presentation? (See Fig. 51.)

1. Stage of compression or molding.
2. Stage of descent.
3. Stage of rotation.
4. Stage of delivery of the body.
5. Stage of internal rotation of the head.
6. Delivery of the head.

Describe the mechanism of labor in a left sacro-anterior position.

The first two stages need no explanation beyond what has already been given.

THIRD STAGE.—*Rotation.*—The anterior hip rotates forward under the pubic arch, while the bistrochanteric diameter is brought in relation with the anteroposterior diameter of the pelvic outlet. During this movement of the hips the body of the fetus also rotates.

FOURTH STAGE.—*Delivery of the Trunk.*—The anterior hip pivots against the subpubic ligament, while the posterior hip passes over the perineum and is born. The anterior shoulder now becomes fixed at the pubic arch, while the posterior shoulder is delivered

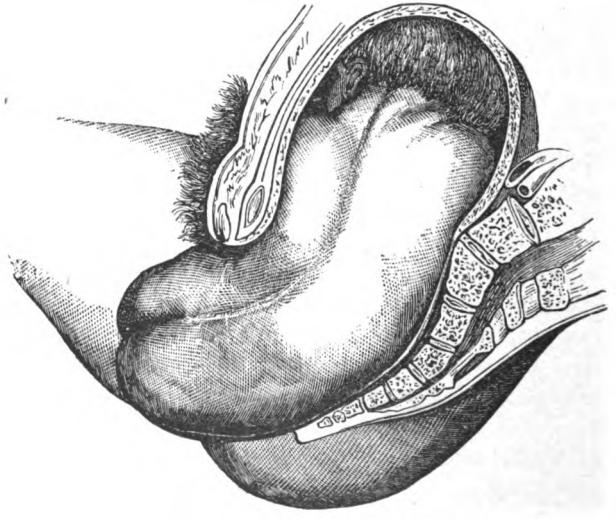


Fig. 51.—Lateral inflexion of the trunk during delivery of the breech.

first by passing over the perineum. During this stage of the mechanism the upper extremities remain closely pressed upon the chest.

FIFTH STAGE.—*Internal Rotation.*—The occiput now rotates behind the symphysis pubis, while the face turns toward the sacrum.

SIXTH STAGE.—*Delivery of the Head.*—The nucha pivots upon the subpubic ligament, while the head is born strongly flexed. The chin is delivered first, followed, finally, by the occiput.

What are the anomalies of the mechanism of labor in pelvic presentations?

The most common irregularity in the mechanism is the rotation of the occiput into the sacral cavity. The mechanism now depends upon whether the head remains flexed or becomes extended. In the former case, the nape of the neck presses against the anterior edge of the perineum and the head is born by flexion, the occiput passing out last, the back of the child being directed toward the back of the mother. In the latter case, however, the chin remains above the pubic symphysis, and the throat rests against the subpubic ligament. The head being born extended, the occiput passes out first, followed, finally, by the face. The abdomen of the child is directed toward the abdomen of the mother.

In how many ways may spontaneous delivery occur in shoulder presentations?

Three, viz.:

1. The fetus is born doubled (*corpora reduplicato*); this can only occur when it is very small.
2. Spontaneous version; this may be either cephalic or pelvic.
3. Spontaneous evolution.

What are the stages of the mechanism of labor in spontaneous evolution? (See Figs. 52–56.)

1. Stage of compression.
2. Stage of descent.
3. Stage of rotation of the shoulder.
4. Stage of delivery of the trunk.
5. Stage of external rotation of the trunk and internal rotation of the head.
6. Stage of delivery of the head.

Describe the mechanism of labor.

The first two stages need no further description.

THIRD STAGE.—*Rotation.*—The presenting shoulder rotates anteriorly and becomes fixed under the symphysis, the arm protruding from the vagina.

FOURTH STAGE.—*Delivery of the Body.*—"The anterior shoulder

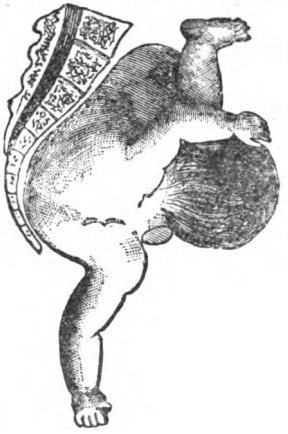


Fig. 52.—Spontaneous evolution: First step—reduction.

Fig. 53.—Spontaneous evolution: Second step—engagement.

Fig. 54.—Spontaneous evolution: Third step—internal rotation.

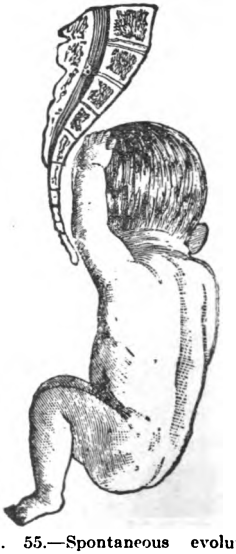


Fig. 55.—Spontaneous evolution: Fourth step—disengagement of the trunk.

remaining fixed under the symphysis pubis and appearing first, the uterine contractions force the posterior shoulder (and the rest of the fetus) from above downward, making it, in its descent, sweep along the posterior wall of the excavation. At last, urged on by the contractions, it distends the perineum, passes the posterior com-

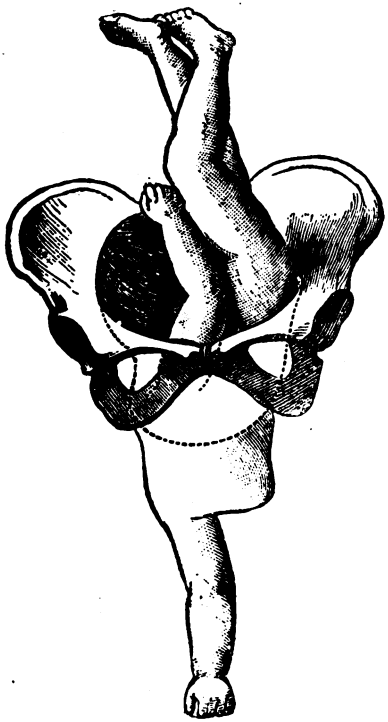


Fig. 56.—Spontaneous evolution: Infant bent double.

missure, and is followed by the axilla, the thorax, the hips, the breech; and then the shoulder fixed under the symphysis is disengaged in its turn, while the head remains in the uterus to the last."

FIFTH AND SIXTH STAGES.—These are the same as in breech deliveries.

Should a presentation of the shoulder be left to nature?

No. The delivery of the fetus must always be accomplished by art.

MANAGEMENT OF LABOR

ANESTHESIA

What agents are usually employed to produce general anesthesia in labor?

Ether, chloroform, chloral, scopolamin and morphin, and nitrous oxid.

What are the indications for anesthesia in labor?

Ether and Chloroform.—Pain is the special indication for the administration of an anesthetic in labor. As a rule, it should be used in the second stage; however, in primiparæ it is often given in the first stage, when the cervix dilates slowly associated with great suffering. The anesthetic should not be given continuously; it should be used only during a pain; it should not be pushed to the extent of "surgical, but obstetric anesthesia," but during the delivery of the head may be carried to complete insensibility.

Ether should be used in preference to chloroform; the latter is unsafe, as it acts upon the motor ganglia of the heart and produces sudden heart failure. Again, the effect of chloroform is to relax the uterus, causing a cessation of labor-pains and rendering the danger of postpartum hemorrhage greater. Lusk and others hold that labor does not give an "absolute immunity" from the dangers of chloroform; Parvin, on the other hand, teaches that the freedom from danger is "almost complete."

Chloral.—This drug is especially indicated in the first stage of labor. It should be used when the pains cause acute suffering with but little tendency toward dilatation of the cervix. No remedy equals it in its action in a case of rigid, undilatable cervix. Used for acute suffering, or for the condition just stated, it should be given in 15-gr. doses every twenty minutes until three doses have been administered; in some cases it may be necessary to give an additional dose in an hour after the last is taken. The drug should be given per rectum in the yolk of an egg and 6 oz. of milk. The action of chloral does not interfere with the subsequent use of

ether or chloroform, but rather tends to increase their efficiency. Chloral does not relax the uterus.

Scopolamin and Morphin.—This combination is highly recommended by some authorities, but is not in general use. Its use to produce amnesia under the name of "twilight sleep" has attracted considerable attention. It is now generally admitted that there is no increased danger to mother or child if the method is properly carried out. Twilight sleep cannot be used properly except in a well-equipped maternity hospital. Two methods are in general use—the Kronig-Gauss and the Seigel. The drugs should be given simply to produce amnesia, not analgesia.

Nitrous oxid-oxygen can be used in all stages of labor. It is the safest of all anesthetics. Special apparatus, small in size and light in weight, are now made, so that they can be carried to the patient's home. The only objection to the method is the cost.

What is spinal anesthesia?

An unsafe method first devised by Bier; it consists in the injection into the cavity surrounding the spinal cord of a solution of cocain, eucain, alypin, novocain, tropococain, or stovain; anesthesia results without loss of consciousness. This method has resulted fatally and should be used only by those skilled in the technic.

PRELIMINARY PREPARATIONS

What articles should be carried by the obstetrician?

A stethoscope; a hypodermic syringe; a pair of obstetric forceps; antiseptic tape; an elastic catheter; needles, needle-holder, sterile hand brushes, rubber gloves, scissors, a 2 per cent. solution of nitrate of silver, and dressing-forceps; sutures (silk, catgut, silkworm-gut); a solution of morphin; the fluidextract of ergot, pituitrin.

What articles should be provided at the house of the patient?

A fountain syringe; an antiseptic solution (hydrarg. chlor. cor., ℥j; alcohol, f℥j. A teaspoonful added to a quart of water equals 1 : 2000); sulphuric ether; a half-dozen powders of chloral, each containing 15 gr.; absorbent cotton, sterile gauze, an unmilled soap, and a ligature for the cord. Hot and cold water, brandy, and ice should be kept in readiness. One word in reference to the fountain

syringe and hot water: these are of absolute importance, and when needed must be had on the instant. No physician should attend a case of obstetrics without having hot water and a syringe at hand to control postpartum hemorrhage; and, furthermore, antiseptic measures cannot be thoroughly carried out without the latter article.

Fig. 57.—Bed arranged for childbirth. The mattress is protected by a mackintosh, over which a clean sheet is spread. The upper bedclothes are rolled up at the foot of the bed. The woman's buttocks rest upon a square yard of nursery cloth. The chair is for the obstetrician; at his feet is a waste-bucket, into which the pledgets of cotton used to clean the anus are thrown. The table, in easy reach, has upon it a large basin of sublimate solution (1 : 2000) in which are many large pledgets of cotton; a small tin cup on an alcohol lamp to boil the scissors for the cord; a half-dozen clean towels; a pot of carbolated vaselin; a tumbler of boric acid solution with squares of clean soft linen in it for the child's eyes and mouth; a tube of sterile silk for the cord (Hirst).

How should the bed be prepared? (See Fig. 57.)

The bed should be placed so as to allow access from both sides; upon it place a hair mattress or one made of some firm material;

then spread a rubber cloth over the lower portion of the mattress to protect it, and over this place a comforter or blanket. Over the comforter spread a folded sheet, and over the upper part of the mattress place another sheet folded once upon itself. After labor remove the rubber cloth and everything upon it, and then bring down completely over the mattress the lower half of the upper sheet.

How should the patient's clothing be arranged for delivery?

The night dress or chemise should be raised upon the hips, and a sheet folded once secured to it by means of safety-pins. After delivery remove the sheet and bring the chemise down over the hips and limbs.

FIRST STAGE

What is the management of the first stage of labor?

Position of the Patient.—The patient should not lie down in bed, as the dilatation of the cervix and the descent of the head into the pelvis are favored by the upright or sitting posture.

Bladder and Rectum.—She should pass her urine frequently; if there be retention, the elastic catheter should be used. If the rectum, at the time of making a vaginal examination, is found to contain feces, it should be at once emptied with an enema of soap and water.

Food and Drink.—Parvin advises the use of simple food if it be required. She should drink cold water; hot teas and alcoholic drinks, he holds, ought to be forbidden. Playfair, on the other hand, advises beef-tea to be freely given, and, if the patient be weak, the occasional use of brandy and water.

Vaginal Examinations.—Too frequent examinations are dangerous. The bare hand should not be used. The examining hand should always be covered with a sterile rubber glove.

Membranes.—If spontaneous rupture of the membranes does not occur as soon as the cervix is fully dilated, they should be artificially broken. This may be readily done with the end of a sterile hair-pin pressed against the amniotic pouch between the contractions of the uterus.

Dilatation of the Cervix.—The dilatation of the cervix should be left to nature. Any artificial interference with this process is un-

justifiable in normal labor and increases the dangers of septic infection.

Attendance of the Physician.—During this stage the obstetrician need not remain constantly with the patient.

SECOND STAGE

What is the management of the second stage of labor?

Position of the Patient.—The patient should be in bed during the entire time. Before the head has reached the floor of the pelvis the patient should, during a pain, sit up in bed, with her feet fixed and her hands pulling upon a sheet attached to the lower part of the bed, or she should take hold of the hands of the nurse. At the time of delivery she should assume the left lateral position. This position lessens the danger of rupturing the perineum, and enables the obstetrician to make such manipulations as may be necessary.

Vaginal Examinations.—Immediately after the rupture of the membranes an examination should be made per vaginam to determine the increase in the descent of the head, to verify the diagnosis of presentation and position, and to ascertain whether any complications exist.

During this stage the examinations must be more frequent, so that the position of the presenting part may be known from time to time. *Vaginal* examinations are dangerous. Rectal examinations give as much information as vaginal ones and are without danger to the patient. If the head remains stationary for two hours at the perineal floor, labor should be terminated by art.

Condition of the Cervix.—Artificial dilatation, as a rule, should not be attempted. If the cervix be directed backward and to the side, hook the fingers into it in the interval of a pain, and draw it toward the center of the parturient canal. Occasionally, the anterior lip of the cervix becomes impacted between the head and the pubes, in which case it becomes swollen, retarding the progress of labor. To overcome this condition press up the anterior lip, in the interval of a pain, with two fingers, and hold it above the head when the following uterine contraction comes on. It may be necessary to repeat this manipulation.

Management of the Voluntary Bearing-down Efforts.—If the pains

are strong and the progress of labor rapid, voluntary efforts certainly do no harm. The patient should bear down only during a pain. When the head distends the perineum, all voluntary effort should stop, and the patient told to "cry out," otherwise the sudden tension upon the perineum may cause a laceration.

When the labor is slow, bearing-down efforts should be discouraged, as they only unnecessarily tire the patient. During the first stage of labor voluntary efforts are not only useless but also injurious.

Food, Drink.—The patient will, as a rule, require but little food, and what is given should be in small quantities and simple. Cold water will be all that is needed in the way of drink. The patient's face and hands should, from time to time, be bathed with cold water.

Rectum and Bladder.—The rectum and bladder must be emptied. The patient often expresses a wish to empty the bowels during this stage. This desire, however, is caused by the pressure of the advancing head upon the rectum.

Preparation for Delivery.—The following articles should be in readiness: a fountain syringe, hot and cold water, scissors, a ligature for the cord, and brandy or whisky.

Preservation of the Perineum. (See Fig. 58.)

The position of the patient should be upon the side; the knees drawn up toward the abdomen, and a folded pillow placed between them. If the voluntary bearing-down efforts cannot be controlled, give an anesthetic. If the perineum is not sufficiently relaxed to allow the escape of the head without producing a tear, the latter should be retarded in its exit by direct pressure. To accomplish this, pass the left hand over the right thigh of the patient and, with the thumb on the occiput and the fingers on the anterior part of the fetal head, hold it back during uterine contractions.

At the same time support the perineum with the right hand so placed that the fold between the thumb and index-finger is in relation with its anterior edge, the thumb being upon the right, while the fingers are upon the left side. Make moderate pressure during a pain in the direction of the symphysis.

Goodell advises introducing one or two fingers into the rectum and pulling the perineum forward toward the symphysis, the thumb at the same time making pressure on the head, so as to retard its progress. Playfair's method is as follows: "If, when the head is distending the perineum greatly, the thumb and forefinger of the right hand are placed along its sides, it can be pushed gently forward over the head at the height of the pain, while the tips of the fingers may at the same time press upon the advancing vertex so as to retard its progress if advisable." Lusk claims by drawing the chin downward through the rectum until the perineum is distended

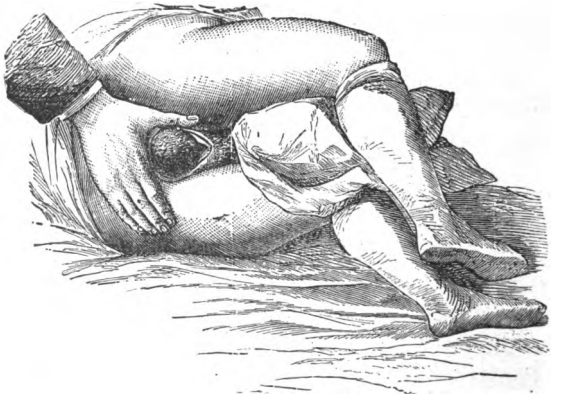


Fig. 58.—Support of the perineum.

by the head, and then allowing recession to take place, that many cases of rigidity can be overcome and delivery effected without rupture, the head being born in the interval of pain.

Episiotomy, the operation of making incisions into the perineum, was formerly considered justifiable when a rupture seemed inevitable. The incisions were lateral, one on each side of the central raphé. The operation was done during a pain, at the same time guarding against the sudden delivery of the head. Lusk claims that episiotomy is "essentially the operation of young practitioners," and there is no doubt of the fact that the necessity for the operation is rarely if ever met with.

Birth of the Body.—When the head is expelled it should be held in the right hand, while the other hand, placed upon the abdomen, follows down the uterus as it descends and forces out the body: If the cord is coiled around the neck it should be managed as follows. Enlarge the loop and draw the cord over the child's head, or deliver the shoulders and body through the loop; if these means fail, divide the cord and ligate each end. During the delivery of the shoulders support the perineum. Usually after some little delay the shoulders are delivered. Their expulsion should be left to uterine contractions, which may be strengthened by friction over the fundus with the left hand. The most common cause for delay in delivery is an arrest of the anterior shoulder beneath the symphysis. To liberate the shoulder make traction directly downward with the hands placed on the sides of the head; it may also be necessary to assist the expulsion of the posterior shoulder by directing the head up toward the symphysis, at the same time making slight traction. After the shoulders are delivered the body is rapidly expelled; if, however, there be any delay, grasp the thorax with the hands and make gentle traction.

Care of the Child.—Place the child near the side of the bed away from the mother's discharges, care being taken not to drag upon the cord. If respiration does not occur, clear the mucus from the throat and mouth with the finger, and place the child in a basin of hot water, leaving the chest exposed, and then dash cold water upon it until the breathing is established. Another good plan is simply to rub spirits of camphor over the chest. After the cord has been tied the child should be handed to the nurse.

Tying the Cord.—Tie the cord "when the child breathes freely and the pulsations lessen in force." In tying use, if possible, the antiseptic tape; use two ligatures, one "about three fingers' breadth from the umbilicus," the other "at a distance of 2 inches from the first ligature and toward the placenta." Before handing the child to the nurse always examine the cut surface of the cord to see if the ligature controls the vessels. Late ligation of the cord is advised by some authorities. In late ligation the cord is not tied until the pulsations cease entirely. The advantages of this plan are that the child receives more blood than in early ligation, and that it loses less

weight during the first week following birth. Late ligation is especially indicated in children who are born prematurely or who are badly nourished.

How should cases of difficult delivery of the shoulders be managed in head-first labors?

1. Instruct the patient to make bearing-down efforts; the accoucheur at the same time pressing upon and making friction over the uterus through the abdominal wall; or

2. Apply the hands to the sides of the head and make traction upward toward the pubes; or

3. Make traction on the posterior shoulder with the finger hooked into the axilla; or

4. Make traction with the fingers in each axilla; or

5. Push the anterior shoulder back beyond the symphysis; this brings the posterior shoulder to the edge of the perineum. Now carry the head backward, and the anterior shoulder will again come beyond the arch of the pubes, and delivery be easily effected.

THIRD, OR PLACENTAL STAGE

What is the management of the third stage of labor?

Care of the Mother.—The patient should be placed upon her back after the delivery of the child. Immediately after the birth the nurse should place her hand over the uterus and keep it there until the obstetrician is ready to attend to the delivery of the placenta.

Placental Delivery.—The indications in the management of the third stage of labor are to assist in the delivery of the placenta, to keep up uterine contractions, and to prevent hemorrhage.

Credé's method is the plan usually employed to effect expression of the placenta. It consists in making at first gentle and then stronger friction over the fundus and body of the uterus through the abdominal wall. During a uterine contraction the hand grasps the uterus, with the fundus resting in the palm, while the sides are compressed between the fingers and thumb, at the same time making moderate pressure in a downward direction. The expulsion of the placenta from the uterus is generally effected after three or four

uterine contractions. After the placenta has been expelled into the vagina, traction may be made upon the cord and extraction slowly accomplished, at the same time keeping up pressure upon the fundus of the uterus. As the placenta is withdrawn from the vagina Lusk and Playfair advise that it should be revolved so as to twist the membranes into a rope. Parvin, however, teaches that this maneuver is not necessary, as there is no danger of any part of the membranes being torn off if the placenta be gradually removed. After the placenta has been delivered the obstetrician should examine its uterine surface to be sure that no portion has been left in the cavity of the uterus.

Administration of Ergot.—After the placenta has been delivered give the patient ½ dram or more of the fluidextract of ergot.

Application of the Binder.—The binder should be wide enough to extend from the ensiform cartilage to the trochanters. It should be pinned securely with safety-pins; the pinning either begun above or below. Unbleached muslin makes a very good bandage. In case it is necessary to use compression over the uterus, the following plan should be adopted: "Make three firm rolls, rather thicker than the wrist, of as many towels; then place one of them transversely just above the uterus and the other two at its sides, and let the bandage be pinned firmly over them."

How should the cord be treated?

Cut off the cord at the point where it is ligated, squeeze out Wharton's jelly, and then apply a new ligature. Then dust over the cord some boric or salicylic acid, and secure it by a few turns to a muslin bandage. Lusk simply wraps the cord in absorbent cotton and places it on the left side, where it is retained in place by the binder.

Describe the method of washing the child.

The vernix caseosa should be softened and removed with the yolk of an egg or some oily substance, such as lard, vaselin, sweet oil, etc. The bath should be about 98° F.; a fine soap should be used to cleanse the child, as the more common article is apt to irritate the skin. After bathing, the child should be gently dried and the "belly-band" applied.

What precautions should be taken in the application of the "belly-band"?

The bandage around the body of the child should be loose when first applied; if this precaution is not taken, it may become too tight in the course of a few hours, on account of the increase in the pulmonary capacity.

Occipitoposterior Positions

How is an occipitoposterior position managed?

The dangers of posterior positions of the occiput is rotation posterior. A case with the occiput posterior should not be allowed to go beyond the expected time of the confinement. Labor should be induced.

When a woman falls in labor pressure should be made on the forehead of the child to secure flexion, which favors anterior rotation. If the occiput fails to rotate anterior, such rotation should be secured. This is accomplished by placing the patient on her side, by manual rotation of the head, by using the forceps as rotators, or one blade of the forceps as a lever. If the occiput cannot be rotated anterior it must be delivered in the posterior position. The danger is extensive tears of the rectovaginal septum.

Face Presentations

Should an attempt be made to substitute the vertex for a face?

Yes, if seen before labor, or if the chin is posterior.

How treat a delay in the anterior rotation of the chin?

By making direct pressure upon the forehead or upon the posterior cheek with the hand or forceps-blade. If the chin rotates into the sacral cavity and the baby is alive, pubiotomy followed by anterior rotation has been advised. If the baby is dead, craniotomy should be performed. Walcher's position (the patient upon the back with the hips in extreme elevation at the edge of the bed, the thighs hanging in extreme extension), by increasing the pelvic diameters, may facilitate the labor.

What precaution should be taken in the management of face presentations?

Care should be exercised not to injure the eyes during vaginal examination. Should any delay occur during the birth of the head, it may be necessary to assist the delivery, as the throat being pressed against the symphysis may endanger the life of the child. The family should be informed of the probable distortion of the face and assured of its early spontaneous disappearance.

Brow Presentations

What is the management of presentations of the brow?

If the pelvis be roomy and the head small, spontaneous delivery may occur in a brow presentation. If a brow presentation does not change into a vertex or face, artificial cephalic version should be performed, or, this failing, the child delivered by podalic version. If the chin becomes fixed in a posterior position, try to bring down the occiput and produce a vertex presentation; failing in this, craniotomy, pubiotomy, or symphysiotomy must be performed.

Pelvic Presentations

How should pelvic presentations be managed?

Anesthesia.—The anesthesia should be obstetric, not surgical, as the patient must employ both the voluntary and involuntary forces of expulsion.

Membranes.—Preserve the membranes as long as possible. Have the patient lying down during the first stage of labor; place her on her side, and instruct her not to bear down. When the membranes become elongated, make counterpressure by means of a Barnes dilator inserted into the vagina.

Delivery of Breech.—The perineum should be supported. The patient should be told to bear down during the contractions. As the breech is born it should be received in the palm of the hand and carried upward.

Umbilical Cord.—As soon as the cord can be reached, it should be drawn down and placed to the side of the sacral cavity. If the cord be coiled around one of the thighs it should be slipped over it.

The pulsations of the cord should be felt from time to time, and any indication of failure of the circulation must be met by artificial extraction.

Delivery of Body.—The breech is now supported by one hand, while with the other pressure is made over the fundus of the uterus, the patient at the same time aiding the delivery by making bearing-down efforts. During the delivery of the arm and shoulders the hips should be raised and the perineum supported. Traction should not be made upon the trunk, as it may cause displacement of the arms or extension of the head. If the former accident occurs, bring down the posterior arm first. This may usually be accomplished by passing one or two fingers up to the elbow and drawing the forearm over the chest. If the elbow cannot be reached, then make pressure directly upon the upper part of the arm.

Delivery of Head.—The occiput rotates anteriorly, while the face occupies the sacral cavity. As soon as rotation has taken place the body of the child should be raised toward the mother's abdomen; at the same time keeping up flexion of the head by pressure upon the forehead with the fingers, either placed on the perineum or inserted into the rectum. If any delay occurs in the delivery of the head, the patient should make bearing-down efforts; at the same time the accoucheur should exert suprapubic pressure and frictions over the uterus, together with traction on the lower jaw. The accoucheur should always have the forceps at hand in every case of head-last labor. Delay in the expulsion of the head may be caused, in some cases, by the os uteri contracting around the neck of the child. This condition may be overcome by dilatation of the cervix with the fingers or by incisions.

Posterior Rotation of the Occiput.—The mechanism of labor in a posterior rotation of the occiput has already been referred to.

What are the methods advised for extraction in a pelvic presentation when the fetus is doubled?

1. Hooking the finger over the groin.

2. The application of the forceps; Tarnier's instrument should be preferred.

3. Traction with a blunt hook inserted between the thighs with

its point toward the side of the mother's pelvis. As a rule, it is applied over the anterior thigh. There is danger of perforation.

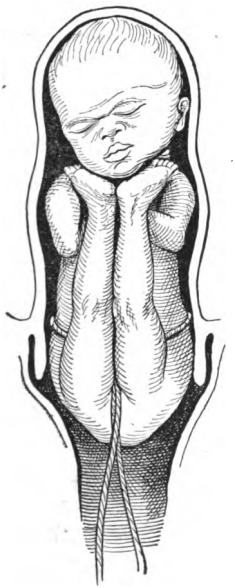


Fig. 59.—Fillet in breech (Hirst).

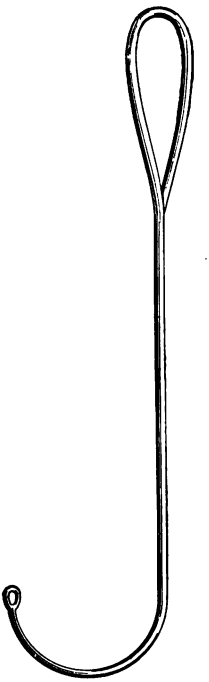


Fig. 60.—Fillet carrier (Hirst).

4. Bring down a foot. By this method the wedge is decomposed.
5. The use of the fillet. (See Fig. 59.)

Multiple Pregnancy

What is the management of labor in multiple pregnancies?

If the presentation of the first child be favorable, rupture the membranes after the cervix is fully dilated. The cord of the first child should have a second ligature applied to it. During the delivery of the second child, keep the hand firmly applied to the uterus. The delivery of the placenta should be effected as in

normal labor. In the majority of cases the second child is delivered in about twenty minutes after the first. If the placenta remains in the uterus after the birth of the first child, the accoucheur must not leave the patient until the second fetus is delivered. On the other hand, however, if the first child be feeble or dead, and the placenta comes away with it, leave the case to nature, as the second child, under these circumstances, may go to term. The after-treatment of plural deliveries is the same as in normal births; greater precautions, however, must be taken to guard against postpartum hemorrhage.

ANTISEPSIS

LABOR AND PUERPERAL STATE

What is meant by asepsis?

By this term is meant the absence of septic organisms.

What is meant by antisepsis?

By this term is meant the methods which are employed to remove, inhibit, or destroy septic organisms.

What precautions should be taken against septic infection during labor and in the puerperal state?

1. *The Lying-in Room.*—This should be well ventilated and free from septic germs, especially those of scarlet fever, erysipelas, and diphtheria. Cancer of the uterus in an advanced stage and all forms of suppurative diseases are especially liable to cause septicemia. All evacuations from the bladder and bowels and soiled clothing should be immediately removed from the room.

2. *The Nurse.*—The nurse should be free from skin diseases, especially of a suppurative nature. She should not have attended recently patients suffering with scarlet fever, diphtheria, erysipelas, suppurative diseases, or puerperal septicemia.

3. *Preparation of the Hands.*—The physician should carefully disinfect his hands before making an examination per vaginam in the following way: Wash them thoroughly with running warm water and soap for five minutes, using a nail-brush, after which sterile rubber gloves are put on. Frequent vaginal examinations should be avoided.

4. *Instruments.*—All instruments should be sterilized by boiling for five minutes in a 1 per cent. solution of carbonate of soda.

5. *The Patient.*—At the beginning of labor the patient should be given a warm bath, and the external genital organs should be thoroughly washed with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 2000). Antiseptic vaginal injections are especially indicated in the interests of the child when the mother is suffering with gonorrhea or other purulent discharges, as a prophylactic measure against the occurrence of ophthalmia neonatorum.

The external organs should be washed twice daily with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 2000).

The vulva should be protected with a napkin which has been previously dipped in a warm solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 2000) and squeezed out.

THE PATHOLOGY OF LABOR

PRECIPITATE LABOR

What are the causes of precipitate labor?

1. Excessive force and frequency of the uterine contractions.
2. Relaxation of the soft parts; oversize of the pelvis.
3. Undersize of the fetus.
4. Previous precipitated labors.
5. Inclination of the pelvis which brings the axis of the uterus in direct line with the upper part of the pelvis.

What is the prognosis?

Favorable with proper precautions, if the presentation of the fetus is normal and there is no obstruction in the birth-canal.

What are the dangers?

Laceration of the soft parts (cervix and perineum); subsequent relaxation of the uterus and postpartum hemorrhage; or the fetus may die of asphyxia from the continuous compression. If delivery occurs while the woman is standing, the child may be injured by the fall, the placenta may be detached, or inversion of the uterus occur. The bearing-down efforts, if excessive, may produce a subcutaneous emphysema of the chest, neck, and face. Syncope may result from sudden evacuation of the uterine contents.

What is the treatment?

The woman should be in bed and placed upon her side, and all bearing-down efforts should be forbidden. Inhalations of ether or chloroform are given, if necessary, to the extent of complete anesthesia. Chloral or hypodermic injections of morphin are also of service. Should emphysema occur, uterine efforts alone or the forceps must terminate the labor. The condition disappears spontaneously in a few days after delivery. Precautions must be taken to prevent lacerations of the perineum and postpartum hemorrhage.

PROLONGED LABOR

What are the causes of prolonged labor?

1. Pelvic deformity.
2. Neoplasms encroaching upon the birth-canal.
3. Malpresentations and positions of the fetus.
4. Rigidity of the soft parts.
5. Malpositions of the uterus.
6. Deficiency of uterine force due to
   - (*a*) General debility.
   - (*b*) Premature rupture of the membranes.
   - (*c*) Frequent child-bearing.
   - (*d*) Age of patient.
   - (*e*) Disorders of the intestines.
   - (*f*) Overdistention of the uterus; for example, hydramnios or plural pregnancies.
   - (*g*) Deficient uterine innervation.
   - (*h*) Full bladder or rectum.
   - (*i*) Mental influences.
7. Weak bearing-down efforts due to
   - (*a*) General debility.
   - (*b*) Great suffering associated with the uterine contractions.
   - (*c*) The patient may be narcotized.

What is the prognosis?

The prognosis depends upon the stage of labor in which the delay occurs: upon the cause; and upon the condition of the mother and child.

First Stage of Labor.—1. *Child.*—There is no danger to the child as long as the membranes remain unruptured. Under these conditions labor may continue for any length of time, even days.

2. *Mother.*—As a rule, there is no immediate danger to the mother. On the other hand, however, if the labor be extended to any great length of time, the patient may suffer seriously from exhaustion, loss of sleep, and appetite.

Second Stage.—1. *Child.*—Delay during this stage endangers the child's life by asphyxia and inspiration-pneumonia. Charpentier advises delivery with the forceps when the head has been arrested for an hour or two after reaching the pelvic floor.

2. *Mother.*—The dangers to the mother are uterine rupture and the result of pressure upon the soft parts, causing sloughing, followed by fistulæ or septic infection. Again, the exhaustion may be so great as to endanger life or, at least, to delay complete recovery for a long period of time.

Third Stage.—Hemorrhage invariably results in this stage if the uterus is in a condition of inertia.

The prognosis of delayed labor due to pelvic deformity, neoplasms, malpresentations and positions, and displacements of the uterus is considered elsewhere under separate headings.

How is delayed labor treated?

It is hardly necessary to state that the treatment depends upon the cause. The treatment of labor in pelvic deformity, neoplasms, malpresentations and positions, and displacements of the uterus is considered elsewhere.

1. Rigidity of the Cervix—Chloral is the drug which will do the most service in this condition. Morphin and scopolamin are also useful. If, as is sometimes the case in old primiparæ, the rigidity presents a permanent obstacle to delivery, artificial dilatation of the cervix must be resorted to; Schroeder advised incisions to be made.

In cases of obliteration of the external os due to a superficial inflammation, the difficulty may be overcome by pressing upon the situation of the os with a finger during a uterine contraction, or by the uterine sound or dilator.

If the obliteration of the os be due to cicatricial tissue, nature, as a rule, will overcome the difficulty, assisted by artificial dilatation. In some cases vaginal or abdominal cesarean section are advisable.

When the cervix is unable to retract over the presenting part on account of adhesions between the membranes and uterine walls, separation may be effected by means of the finger or a soft catheter. Puncturing the membranes is also a good plan of treatment under these circumstances.

2. DEFICIENCY OF UTERINE FORCE.—(*a*) *Overdistention of the Uterus.*—Rupture the membranes and allow the liquor amnii to escape. If the overdistention be due to polyhydramnios, the precautions already referred to should be taken.

(*b*) *Full Bladder and Rectum.*—The indication is to empty these organs; the former with a catheter, while the latter should be unloaded by a large enema.

(*c*) *Deficient Uterine Innervation.*—Under these circumstances the uterine contractions are increased by a change of position, walking or sitting, stimulating rectal injections, and hot drinks, such as tea or lemonade.

(*d*) *Deficient uterine force,* when due to premature rupture of the membranes, frequent childbearing, age, mental emotions, and general debility, is, of course, treated upon general principles, as the cause cannot be removed. Under these circumstances the treatment is essentially directed against the condition of uterine inertia, without reference to the cause. The treatment of weak labor-pains will be considered later on.

(*e*) *Great Suffering Associated with Ineffective Labor-pains.*—If this condition occurs in the first stage, give chloral; 30 gr. should be given at once by the rectum and repeated in one-half hour. If administered by the mouth, give 15-gr. every quarter of an hour until four doses have been taken.

(*f*) *Temporary Exhaustion.*—Occasionally in the first stage of labor the patient becomes restless and exhausted on account of the pains being weak and ineffective; the indication is to create a temporary rest. Under these conditions give either chloral or morphin and scopolamin.

What means are employed to stimulate weak and ineffective uterine contractions?

1. DRUGS.—(*a*) *Quinin.*—It should be given in a dose of from 15 to 20 gr. It will not excite uterine contractions, but stimulates them when present by its general tonic effect upon the nervous system. It also guards against postpartum hemorrhage by promoting permanent tonic contractions of the uterus. In cases where the lochial discharges have been excessive it diminishes the quantity; it also, as a rule, lessens after-pains.

(*b*) *Ergot.*—It may be given either by the mouth, in the form of the fluidextract, or hypodermically, in which case ergotin dissolved in water should be employed. The dose of the fluidextract should not exceed 10 minims, and should be given every fifteen minutes until uterine contractions become more energetic. One gr. of ergotin represents 5 minims of the fluidextract; given hypodermically, the dose would be 2 gr.

The following rules govern the administration of the drug in labor:

It must not be employed in the first stage; labor must be advanced and the os fully dilated; the presentation and position of the fetus must be favorable; the birth-canal must be normal, and the drug must be given in small doses. It is dangerous at the best under these circumstances.

(*c*) *Pituitrin* is the most efficient product to stimulate uterine contractions. It should not be used in the first stage of labor except in very small doses (¼ to ½ c.cm.). It should not be used in cases where the delayed labor is due to a disproportion in size between the fetus and birth-canal.

2. MANUAL PRESSURE.—This may be applied with the patient either upon the back or upon the side. In the former position, which is the best, place the hands over the sides of the fundus and body of the uterus, and during a uterine contraction make pressure downward and backward toward the superior strait. In the latter position, the left hand, if the patient is upon the left side, is applied over the fundus and pressure made in the same direction. Manual pressure is contraindicated if the uterus is unusually tender or in a state of tonic contraction. Again, the birth-canal must be normal in size and the presentation and position of the fetus favorable.

When should the forceps be applied in a labor delayed by weak uterine contractions?

After the head has descended into the pelvic city, if its progress be delayed for two hours, apply the forceps.

DYSTOCIA DUE TO THE FETUS

Dorsal Displacement of the Arm

How is a dorsal displacement of the arm managed in a head-first or in a head-last labor?

Head-first.—The diagnosis of this displacement is difficult, as the presentation is too high up to be reached by the examining finger. If in a given case, the uterine contractions being strong and the pelvis of normal size, the head fails to make any progress after a certain length of time, place the patient under an anesthetic and complete the diagnosis. The arm may then be brought down, thus making a hand-and-head presentation, or—and this is the more effective plan—podalic version may be performed.

Head-last.—The diagnosis of this displacement is easier in a head-last labor. The arm may generally be liberated by carrying the trunk of the child well backward, and then introducing the finger behind the symphysis and over the shoulder, then press the elbow downward and forward. Another plan is to rotate "the child in the opposite direction to that rotation which caused the difficulty." If it is found impossible to free the arm, it may be necessary to fracture it.

EXCESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF THE FETUS

Premature Ossification

How is the delivery of the fetus managed when the bones of the head are prematurely ossified?

The indications are the same as those which guide us in all cases of disproportion between the size of the fetus and the pelvis. Delivery is usually accomplished with the forceps. If it is impossible by this means, and the child is alive, cesarean section or pubiotomy must be considered.

Large Size of the Body

How is the delivery managed when the trunk of the fetus is excessively developed?

This is very rarely a cause of dystocia, for after the head is born the body, which is compressible, as a rule, follows. If the shoulders cannot be delivered by means already described, pubiotomy or symphysiotomy must be performed.

Large Size of the Fetal Head

How is the delivery managed when the fetal head is excessively developed?

The indications in the management of labor are the same as those already described when the bones are prematurely ossified.

Is the induction of premature labor indicated when children of previous pregnancies have been still-born from excessive development?

Yes. This question will be more fully discussed in the section on Induction of Premature Labor.

Does a small fetus complicate labor?

Yes. It may lead to malpositions, precipitate labor, or uterine inertia.

How does a dead fetus complicate labor?

Putrefactive changes may lead to distention of the fetus with gas. Rigor mortis of the fetus may set in and delay labor.

What other conditions of the fetus may give rise to dystocia?

1. Hydromeningocele.
2. Enlargement of the thorax.
3. Distention of the abdomen.
4. General edema of the body of the fetus.
5. Umbilical and other hernias.
6. Exophthalmos.
7. Hydrorachis.
8. External tumors.
9. Cystic kidneys.
10. Monstrosities.

Hydrocephalus

What is hydrocephalus?

A serous effusion in the cranial cavity.

What is its etiology?

The essential cause is unknown. The following are considered as causes: Cretinism, alcoholism, syphilis, impoverished condition of the mother's blood, and marriages of consanguinity.

What is the diagnosis?

HEAD-FIRST LABOR.—(*a*) *Palpation.*—The head will be felt larger and higher up than normal.

(*b*) *Auscultation.*—The heart-sounds will be heard at or above the transverse line.

(*c*) *Abdominovaginal Touch.*—Fluctuation can be felt.

(*d*) *Indagation.*—The examining finger feels a fluctuating tumor, which becomes tense during a uterine contraction. During a pain the scalp remains smooth and there is no overriding of the bones. The cranial bones are found less firm and more flexible; the size of the presenting part is larger than normal; the shape of the head less convex, and the sutures and fontanels are further apart and more open.

HEAD-LAST LABOR.—In most cases the diagnosis is not made until after the trunk is born, and then the arrest of the aftercoming head necessitates an examination to determine the cause of delay, when the condition may be recognized.

(*a*) *Palpation.*—The uterus and abdomen are found to be much larger than would be the case after the expulsion of the body of the child when the head is normal in size. The uterus also contains a large round body.

(*b*) *Indagation.*—The examining finger coming in contact with the occipital bone recognizes the peculiarities already referred to. If the arms are extended and an effort be made to bring them down, they will be found much higher in the pelvis.

Does hydrocephalus interfere with the accommodation of the fetus?

Yes. There is a larger proportion of pelvic and shoulder presentations.

What is the fetal and maternal mortality?

If the life of the child is not sacrificed during labor, it, as a rule. dies early in infancy. The great danger to the mother is from rupture of the uterus; sloughing of the soft parts and exhaustion may also endanger her life. If hydrocephalus be recognized early in the labor, the maternal prognosis is favorable. Parvin teaches

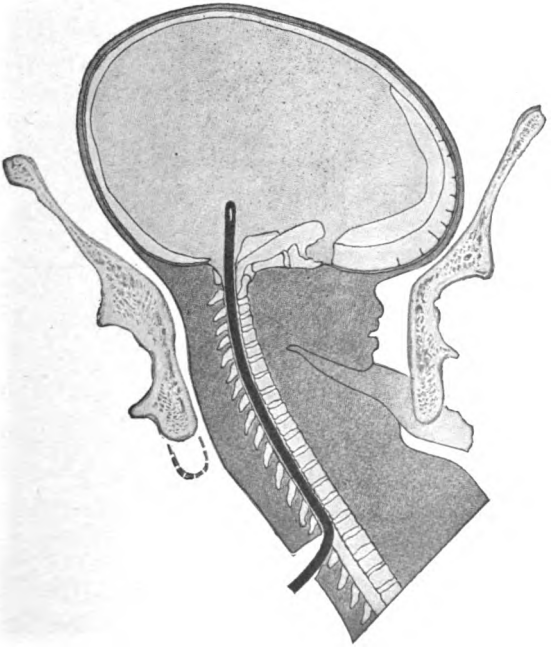


Fig. 61.—Tapping a hydrocephalus through spinal canal (Varnier).

that when an early diagnosis is made "recovery would probably be the rule, and very few exceptions occur."

What are the indications in treatment? (See Fig. 61.)

Head-first Labor.—If labor be delayed, puncture the head and allow the fluid to escape. Then if delivery does not occur spon-

taneously, make traction with the cephalotribe, cranioclast, or forceps. The latter instrument must be used with great care, as it is very liable to slip when traction is made. Lusk holds that the forceps should never be used. Some obstetricians, after puncturing the head, advise podalic version, but Parvin teaches that the operation is unnecessary and often impossible.

Head-last Labor.—If, after making a moderate amount of traction and at the same time pressing upon the head above the pubes, the fetus cannot be expelled, puncture must be resorted to.

If the head is too high up in the pelvis to reach with an instrument, open the spinal canal and introduce an elastic catheter up into the brain. The opening into the spinal canal should be made as close to the mother's body as possible. Some authorities detruncate and then deliver the head.

Monstrosities

How are the monsters divided?

Into (1) Single monsters; (2) double monsters; (3) parasitic monsters.

Name and describe the single monsters.

1. ECTROMELIC MONSTERS.—Where there is a want of development, more or less complete, of one or more of the extremities.

(*a*) *Phocomelus.*—Atrophy of the arms and thighs, but normal development of the hands and feet, forearms and legs.

(*b*) *Hemimelus.*—Normal development of the arms and thighs, but atrophy of the other segments of the limbs, forearms and hands, legs and feet.

(*c*) *Ectromelus.*—There is an arrest of development of all the segments, the extremities being mere stumps.

2. SYMELIC MONSTERS.—Where there is a fusion of the extremities in the median line, more or less complete.

(*a*) *Symelus.*—Where the fusion is not complete, the extremities terminating in two feet or two hands.

(*b*) *Uromelus.*—Where the fusion is more complete, the extremities terminating in a single foot or hand.

(*c*) *Sironomelus.*—The extremities terminate in a point, without hands or feet.

3. EXENCEPHALIC MONSTERS.—Where there is a malformation of the brain, which is placed, more or less, outside the cranium; the skull itself is also imperfectly developed.

(*a*) *Notencephalus.*—The brain is almost entirely external to the cranial cavity, the protrusion being situated in the occipital region.

(*b*) *Proencephalus.*—Where the brain protrudes through a fissure in the frontal bone.

(*c*) *Podencephalus.*—Where the brain protrudes through a fissure in the vault of the skull; the tumor is usually pedunculated.

(*d*) *Hyperencephalus.*—This variety of monster is practically a highly exaggerated example of podencephalus. The superior part of the cranium is almost entirely absent and the upper part of the occipital bone is lacking. The brain is placed almost entirely outside of the cranial cavity.

(*e*) *Iniencephalus.*—Where the brain protrudes through an opening in the occipital bone, associated with spinal fissure. This monster is practically a notencephalic fetus plus the spinal fissure.

(*f*) *Exencephalus.*—The brain protrudes in very great part outside of the cranial cavity, and is associated with vertebral fissure. This monster is practically a hyperencephalic fetus plus the spinal fissure.

(*g*) *Pseudencephalus.*—The vault of the cranium is absent and the brain-substance is almost entirely lacking. Instead of the brain there is a vascular tumor, deep red in color, which is derived from the *pia mater.* "The head has neither forehead nor vertex, is sunk between the shoulders, and surmounted by a blood-tumor" (Saint-Hilaire).

4. ANENCEPHALIC MONSTERS.—The brain and cranial vault are absent. These monsters are practically pseudencephalic fetuses minus the vascular tumor.

(*a*) *Derencephalus.*—The brain and cranial vault are absent and the occipital foramen is lacking. There is also an arrest in development of the cervical vertebra and also, occasionally, of the upper dorsal.

(*b*) *Anencephalus.*—There is an arrest in development of the entire vertebral column, which is open and forms a furrow. The

spinal cord is absent. This variety of monster is practically an exaggerated example of a derencephalic fetus.

5. CYCLOCEPHALIC MONSTERS.—Where there is an absence or more or less atrophy of the nasal apparatus; the eyes are rudimentary and approach the median line, occasionally they are fused into one.

(*a*) *Ethnocephalus.*—The nose is not entirely absent. There are two incompletely formed nostrils or only one. There are two eyes.

(*b*) *Cebocephalus.*—The nose is entirely absent. In this, as in the preceding variety, there are two eyes.

(*c*) *Rhinocephalus.*—The nose resembles a tube or trunk, and the eyes, which are usually fused into one, occupy the median line, and are situated below. The nose, as a rule, has only one opening.

(*d*) *Cyclocephalus.*—Complete atrophy of the nose, with a single eye situated in the median line.

6. ACEPHALIC MONSTERS.—Where there is a complete absence of the head.

Name and describe the double monsters.

1. ENSOMPHALIC MONSTERS.—"These fetuses are each practically complete although united together, and are able to accomplish independently almost all vital functions. Each has its own umbilicus and, during intra-uterine life, its umbilical cord" (Saint-Hilaire).

(*a*) *Pygopagus.*—Where the buttocks or backs are united. These monsters are viable.

(*b*) *Metopagus.*—They are united by their heads, forehead to forehead, vertex to vertex.

(*c*) *Cephalopagus.*—The twins are also united by their heads as in the preceding variety, but they are fused vertex to forehead, forehead to vertex.

2. MONOMPHALIC MONSTERS.—"These are characterized by the union of two complete individuals at a common umbilicus."

(*a*) *Ischiopagus* (see Fig. 62).—Where they are united by the ischiæ.

(*b*) *Xiphopagus* (see Fig. 63).—Where they are united by the

xiphoid cartilages or epigastrium. The Siamese twins are an example of this variety.

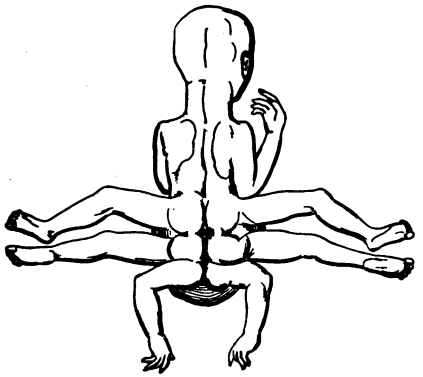


Fig. 62.—Ischiopagus parasiticus (Hirst).

(*c*) *Sternopagus.*—Where the twins are united by the sternums.

(*d*) *Ectopagus.*—Where there is a fusion of the two chests. The thoracic walls are unequally developed.

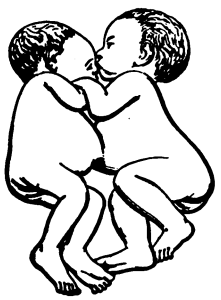


Fig. 63.—Xiphopagus (Hirst).

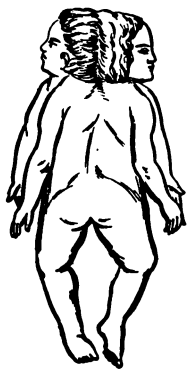


Fig. 64.—Janiceps (Hirst).

(*e*) *Hemipagus.*—The same as the preceding variety, except that the union extends to the mouths, which have a single cavity.

3. SYCEPHALIC MONSTERS.—Where there is an intimate fusion of the two heads.

(*a*) *Janiceps* (see Fig. 64).—One large head with two faces, looking in opposite directions. A common thorax and four superior extremities.

(*b*) *Miopes.*—One face is fully developed, while the other is imperfect. The latter consists of two ears, or only one, and above it is placed a single eye, more or less imperfectly developed. As in the preceding variety, each face looks in an opposite direction.

(*c*) *Synotes.*—This monstrosity is an exaggeration of the preceding one. All parts of the face are absent except the ears, which are placed very near one another or fused.

4. MONOCEPHALIC MONSTERS.—This variety consists of a head, without any exterior trace of union, surmounting two bodies, fused in a more or less intimate manner, and for a greater or less extent.

(*a*) *Deradelphus.*—The bodies are united above and separated below the umbilicus. There are four lower and three or four upper extremities.

(*b*) *Thoradelphus.*—The same as the preceding except that there are only two upper extremities.

(*c*) *Ileadelphus.*—The body is united above the umbilicus and below it as far as the pelvis. There are four lower and two upper extremities.

(*d*) *Synadelphus.*—The same as the preceding, except that there is a single pelvis. There are, also, four upper and four lower extremities.

5. SYSOMIC MONSTERS.—Where there is more or less complete union of the two bodies, while the two heads remain separate.

(*a*) *Psodymus.*—There are two thoracic cavities and two heads. The abdominal and pelvic cavities are united. There are two lower extremities, but occasionally a third rudimentary one is present.

(*b*) *Xyphodymus.*—The same as the preceding, except that the union is higher, including the lower part of the thorax.

(*c*) *Derodymus.*—A single body with two necks and two heads. As a rule, there are two upper and two lower extremities, although additional rudimentary limbs may be present.

6. MONOSOMIC MONSTERS.—These monsters have practically a single body with two heads.

(*a*) *Atlodymus.*—Two heads and a single body. The organization of the body is strictly single.

(*b*) *Miodymus.*—This monster differs from the preceding in that the two heads are united posteriorly, the union between the necks not being complete in all cases. The number of ears varies.

(*c*) *Opodymus.*—The union between the heads is more exaggerated than in the preceding variety. The faces are closer together and the mouths are either separate or have a common opening. In either case the mouth posteriorly is always united. The tongue is always joined posteriorly, even when it is double anteriorly. The number of eyes varies.

Name and describe the parasite monsters.

1. *Heteropagus.*—There are upper and lower extremities and one head. The parasite is attached to the anterior abdominal wall of the principal fetus.

2. *Heteradelphus.*—The head of the parasite is absent and the body, with or without the upper extremities, is attached to the principal fetus at the level of the epigastrium.

3. *Epicome.*—Where there is an accessory head united by the summit to the head of the principal fetus.

4. *Epignathus.*—Where the parasite is attached to the superior maxillary bone.

5. *Hypognathus.*—Where the parasite is attached to the inferior maxillary bone.

6. *Pygomelus.*—Where the parasite is inserted into the hypogastric region.

DYSTOCIA IN PLURAL DELIVERIES

What are the predisposing causes of dystocia in plural births?

The large size of the pelvis or the small size of the fetuses or their being contained in a single sac.

What are the determining causes?

The injudicious use of ergot or interference with the progress of labor, as by premature rupture of the membranes.

In what ways may delivery be arrested in twin births? (See Figs. 65, 66, and 67.)

1. Both heads may present at the superior strait (rare).

2. Both heads may present and one descend into the pelvis somewhat in advance of the other, the last head being forced against the neck of the first child.

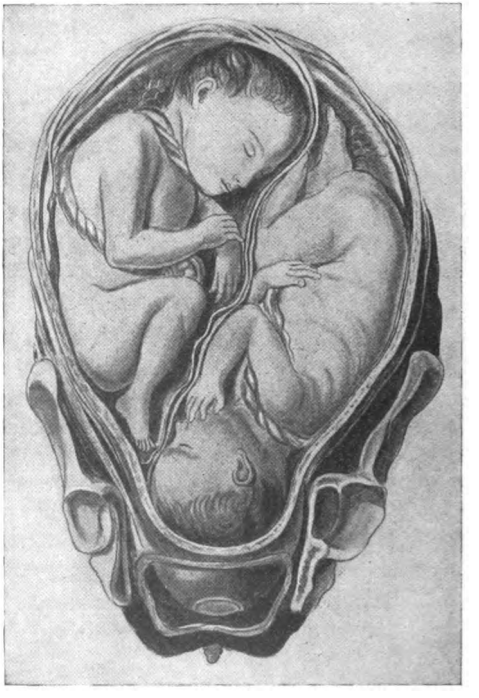


Fig. 65.—Twins—head and breech (modified from Hunter).

3. The body of the first presents by the breech and is delivered, and then the head of the second child entering the pelvis becomes interlocked with the head of the first. The interlocking may be chin to chin, occiput to occiput, or chin to occiput.

4. The first child descends by the head, and the second by the

breech, the bag of waters of the latter protruding in advance of the former obstructs its descent.

5. The fetuses may present by the breech, and the feet of both descend at the same time into the pelvic cavity.

6. The first fetus descends by the head and the second is transverse. The head of the former, after descending into the pelvic cavity, may be arrested by the neck of the latter getting under the shoulder and locking against the neck.

7. The first fetus descends by the breech and the second is transverse. After delivery of the body of the former the head may be arrested by the trunk of the latter.

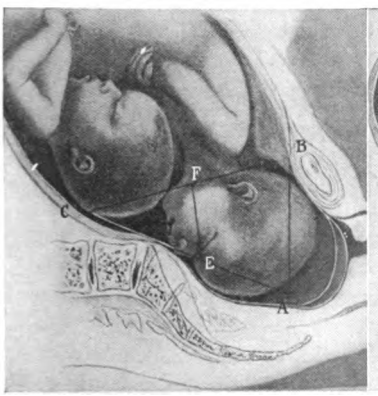


Fig. 66.—Impaction of heads in twin labor (Webster).

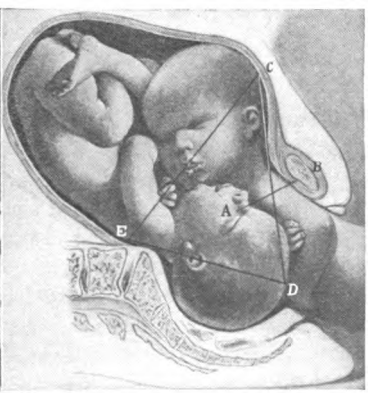


Fig. 67.—Locking of heads in twin labor (Webster).

8. The first child may be transverse and the second present by the breech. The limbs of the second child, passing over on each side of the body of the first, descend into the vagina, *i. e.*, the former twin is sitting astride the latter.

How is the arrest of labor, occurring in the delivery of twins, managed?

The life of the mother is the first consideration and next the safety of the fetuses. If both twins cannot be delivered alive, our efforts should be directed toward saving one of them.

If the bag of waters of the second child is in advance of the head of the first, obstructing its descent, rupturing the membranes will relieve the difficulty.

In all cases where interlocking of the fetuses is the cause of the arrest of delivery, the first indication is to endeavor, by external and internal manipulations, to decompose the wedge by unlocking them. Failing in this, delivery may be effected with the forceps.

Where the first child presents by the breech and the second by the vertex, if labor is arrested after the delivery of the trunk of the former by the interlocking of the two heads, the woman should be placed in the knee-chest position, the body of the first child supported with one hand, while the other, introduced into the vagina, pushes up the head of the second. If unlocking is impossible, then apply the forceps to the head of the second child and endeavor to deliver. As a rule, however, unless the pelvis is large and the fetuses small, one of the twins will have to be sacrificed before the wedge is decomposed. This must be accomplished by detaching the head of the first child or by performing craniotomy.

Where both heads present simultaneously at the inlet, introduce the hand into the vagina and push one of the heads out of the way, at the same time assisting the manipulation with the other hand externally. Then apply the forceps to the other head, so as to cause it at once to engage.

If both fetuses present by the vertex, one somewhat in advance of the other, so that delivery of the first child is prevented by the pressure of the head of the second against its neck or thorax, an endeavor should be made to push up the second head. Failing in this, apply the forceps to the first head. If delivery cannot be accomplished by the forceps, craniotomy must be resorted to, the child in advance being the one sacrificed.

PROLAPSE OF THE CORD (FUNIS)

What is the frequency of prolapse of the cord?

Authorities differ. Probably it occurs once in about 225 labors.

What are the causes of the prolapse?

Prolapse of the cord only occurs when the presenting part fails to occupy completely the lower segment of the uterus; hence the

accident is more frequent in presentations of the face, shoulder, or pelvis than when the vertex presents. Again, the small size of the fetus, the oblique position of the uterus, deformities of the pelvis, especially when it is contracted, and multiple pregnancies are predisposing causes. Among other causes may be mentioned hydramnios, premature rupture of the membranes, great length of the cord or marginal attachment, placenta prævia, and prolapse of the fetal extremities.

What is the diagnosis of prolapse of the cord?

Before Rupture of the Membranes.—The examinations should be made in the interval of uterine contractions. The examining finger feels a round, smooth, compressible object, which can be moved about in different directions. It presents to the touch none of the characteristics of a hand or foot; therefore the diagnosis is, as a rule, devoid of difficulty. If the fetus be alive, pulsations may be felt through the membranes.

After Rupture.—The diagnosis is without difficulty, there being nothing that the cord can be mistaken for.

What is the prognosis?

There is no danger to the mother, but the results of the accident are very grave to the child. The danger to the child depends upon the presentation. Thus, in a shoulder presentation, there is little or no danger, and in a breech the prognosis is good. Charpentier, however, holds that the accident is grave to the child in a presentation of the pelvis. The most dangerous cases are those where the accident occurs in a head presentation. The favorable conditions in prolapse of the cord are a large pelvis, the funis occupying the sides of the pelvis, and the preservation of the bag of waters until dilatation of the cervix is completely effected. As unfavorable conditions may be mentioned a contracted pelvis, placenta prævia, and premature rupture of the bag of waters.

What is the treatment?

The cause of death of the fetus is asphyxia from pressure upon the cord. Recognizing the cause of death, the indication in the treatment is obvious.

HEAD PRESENTATIONS.—*Before Rupture.*—The patient should be placed in the lateral prone position, upon the side opposite the prolapse. All bearing-down efforts are forbidden and the premature rupture of the membranes guarded against. The membranes may be supported by introducing a Barnes dilator into the vagina and moderately distending it. If upon auscultation there are signs of failure in the fetal circulation, endeavor to push up the cord through the membranes. If this can be done, rupture the membranes and bring the head well down so as to fill the lower uterine segment.

Fig. 68.—Improvised repositor.

After Rupture.—If the cervix is completely dilated, the uterine contractions strong, and the head rapidly descends, leave the case to nature. If, however, the progress of labor is slow, apply the forceps. When the head is above the inlet and movable, the forceps are contraindicated. Delivery in such cases must be accomplished by version or reposition of the cord effected; the latter procedure should be tried first. In all cases of prolapse of the cord the condition of the child must be from time to time determined by auscultation. When the case is left to nature, the cord should be placed near one or the other of the sacro-iliac joints, where it will be least pressed upon.

FACE PRESENTATIONS.—Podalic version is indicated, as reposition of the cord is not likely to succeed.

PRESENTATIONS OF THE FEET.—The cord is not pressed upon before the feet can be reached and traction made.

BREECH PRESENTATIONS.—If the circulation in the cord is interfered with, reposit the cord, bring down a leg, and deliver.

SHOULDER PRESENTATIONS.—There is no special indication for treatment, except that of the abnormal presentations.

If the pulsations in the cord have ceased, it must not be taken for granted that the child is dead, as the heart may continue its action for several minutes after the circulation in the umbilical

vessels has ended. If the child be dead, the delivery should be managed without reference to the prolapsed condition of the cord.

By what methods may reposition of the cord be effected?

By the manual, instrumental, or postural treatment.

Describe these methods.

Manual Treatment.—Push the cord beyond the presenting part with the fingers, and keep it in that position until a uterine contraction comes on, and then gently withdraw the hand from the vagina, or after it is replaced place a sponge between the presenting part and the uterine wall. In some cases the cord may be placed around one of the fetal extremities.

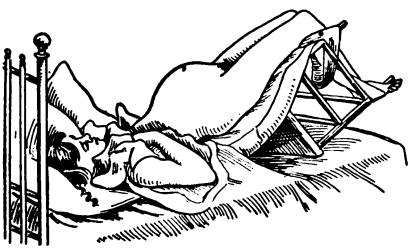


Fig. 69.—Posture of the patient under treatment for prolapse of the cord (after Hirst).

Instrumental Treatment.—Take a piece of tape, double it, and pass it through a firm rubber catheter, so that the loop emerges at the eye of the instrument. Next pass a loop of the prolapsed cord through the end of the tape. Now draw upon the free ends of the tape with sufficient force to keep the cord from slipping, care being taken not to cut off the circulation. After the free ends of the tape have been tied into a knot, introduce the stylet and carry the catheter and cord up into the uterine cavity. The stylet is now withdrawn, the catheter being allowed to remain until the head has descended.

Postural Treatment.—Place the patient in the knee-chest or Trendelenburg position, and in the interval of a pain introduce the hand into the vagina, seize the cord and carry it beyond the

presenting part, and at the same time support the uterus with the other hand placed externally. As the head descends and occupies the lower segment of the uterus, the hand should be gradually withdrawn. The patient is then placed upon the side with the buttocks elevated.

DEFORMITIES OF THE PELVIS

How are the deformities of the pelvis divided?

Into (1) Deformities of position; (2) deformities of size; (3) deformities of form.

What are the deformities of position?

The normal obliquity of the pelvis is either increased or diminished. If it be increased, the plane of the inlet becomes more or less vertical, while the axis assumes a horizontal position. If, on the other hand, the obliquity be decidedly diminished, the plane of the superior strait becomes horizontal.

What are the deformities of size?

These pelves are either increased or lessened in size; the change being symmetric.

1. The *pelvis æquabiliter justomajor* or the symmetrically enlarged pelvis.

2. The *pelvis æquabiliter justominor* or the symmetrically contracted pelvis.

(*a*) *The Infantile Pelvis.*—This pelvis has the characteristics of the sex, but there has been an arrest in development. This is a rare form.

(*b*) *The Dwarf Pelvis.*—This variety is very rare. It has the characteristics of the female pelvis, but is smaller.

(*c*) *The Masculine Pelvis.*—This has the characteristics of the male pelvis.

What are the deformities of form?

1. Those pelves in which the vertical measurements are increased without any change in the horizontal.

2. Those pelves in which the vertical measurements are dimin-

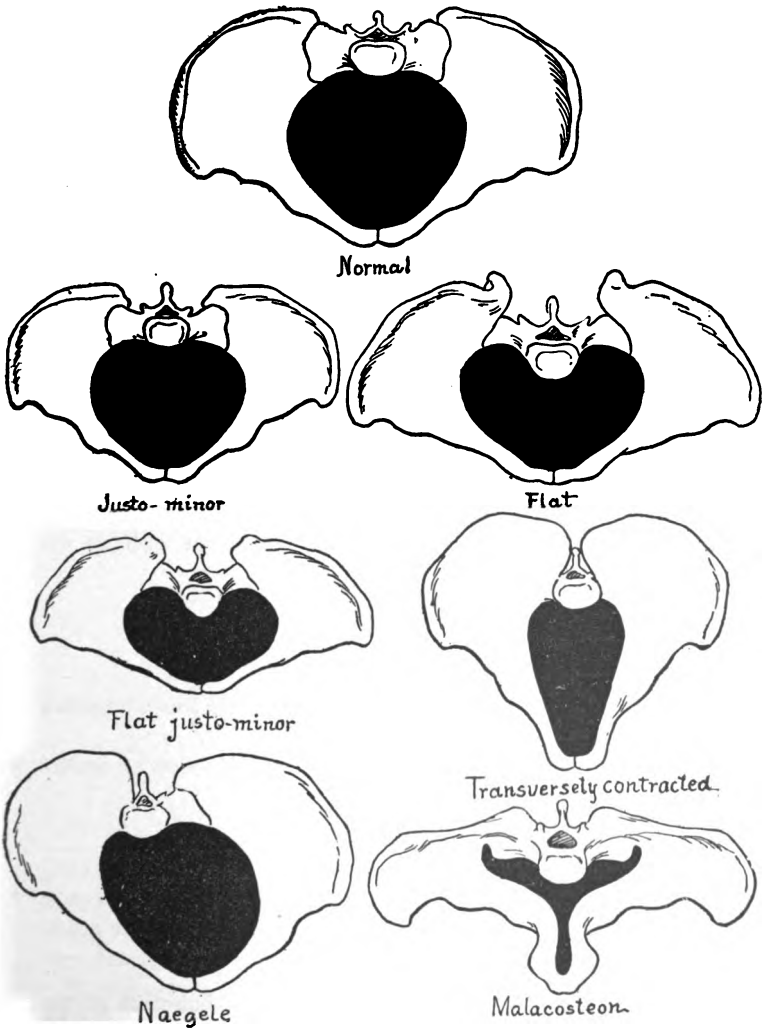


Fig. 70.—Various forms of pelves, showing the shape of the inlet or brim (Bumm).

ished. These pelves, as a rule, are asymmetrically deformed and are divided into three classes, viz.:

(*a*) Those principally contracted in the anteroposterior diameter.

(*b*) Those principally contracted in the transverse diameter.

(*c*) Those principally contracted in the oblique diameter.

Name the pelves principally contracted in the anteroposterior diameter.

1. The simple flat pelvis.
2. The rachitic flat pelvis.
3. The generally contracted flat pelvis.
4. The spondylolisthetic pelvis.
5. The lumbolordotic pelvis.

Name the pelves principally contracted in the transverse diameter.

1. The osteomalacic pelvis.
2. The ankylotic transversely contracted pelvis (Roberts).
3. The kyphotic transversely contracted pelvis.

Name the pelves principally contracted in the oblique diameter.

1. The ankylotic olbiquely contracted pelvis (Naegele's).
2. The coxalgic pelvis.
3. The scoliotic pelvis.

In what way may an increased obliquity of the pelvis interfere with labor?

The advance of the head may be retarded by pressing against the superior surface of the symphysis pubis.

How is the difficulty overcome?

By placing the patient in a half-sitting position, by elevating the hips and the upper part of the body, or, if she is upon the side, have her bend the back forward and flex her thighs upon the pelvis. Walcher's position may also be valuable.

How is the difficulty overcome if lessened obliquity of the pelvis interferes with labor?

By raising the lumbar region and placing the coccyx lower.

What are the mechanism and treatment of labor in the justo-minor pelvis?

The head does not descend into the pelvic cavity in the latter part of pregnancy, but is at the superior strait when labor begins. The head descends strongly flexed, the biparietal diameter being in relation with the conjugate, and the suboccipitobregmatic with

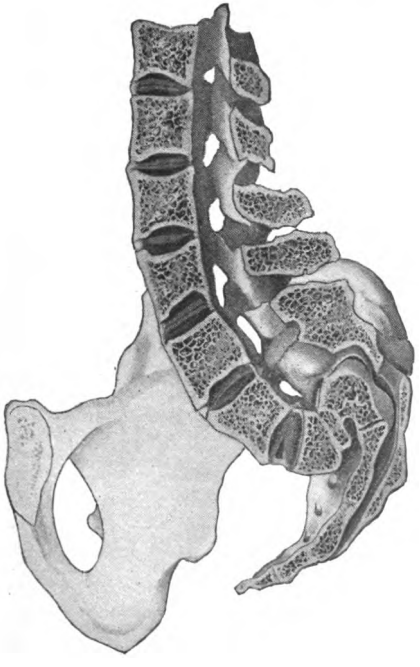


Fig. 71.—Spondylolisthesis, well marked (Schauta).

the transverse. The head does not undergo anterior rotation, but delivery occurs by the occiput passing over the perineum. The caput succedaneum is larger than in normal labor.

If the anteroposterior diameter of the inlet measures 9¼ cm. (3.5 in.), induce labor at eight months; if 8 cm. (3.1 in.), the indication is positive. If below 8 cm. (3.1 in.), the choice lies between

the cesarean section, syphysiotomy, and embryotomy. If below 6 cm. (2 in.), perform cesarean section. Some authorities consider the indication for cesarean section absolute when the conjugate measures 6½ cm. (2.5 in.) or less.

The forceps should not be applied until the head is molded. If the head presents, podalic version is contraindicated.

If the contraction is principally in the superior strait, the mechanism of labor and its treatment, after the head has entered the pelvic cavity, correspond with a normal labor.

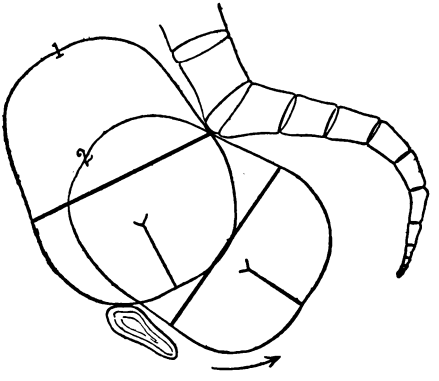


Fig. 72.—Diagram illustrating one method by which the head rounds the promontory in a flat pelvis when at the beginning of labor the sagittal suture lies nearest the pubes: 1, First position of the head; 2, second position of the head (Webster).

What are the mechanism and treatment of labor in the simple flat and in the rachitic flat pelvis? (See Figs. 72, 73, and 74.)

The head does not enter the pelvic cavity in the latter part of pregnancy as is usual in primigravida, but in some cases it may turn aside at the superior strait, thus increasing the proportion of shoulder presentations. If the head presents when labor occurs, the sagittal suture lies in the transverse diameter. The head is partially deflected, and the fontanels (anterior and posterior) are on the same level. The transverse diameter is in relation with the conjugate and the occipitofrontal with the transverse. The sagittal

suture is directed toward the promontory. The anterior parietal bone now becomes the fixed point and pivots against the pubes,

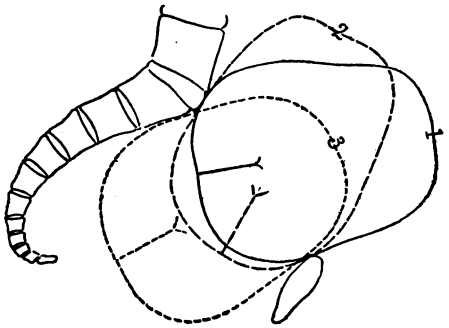


Fig. 73.—Diagram illustrating the usual method by which the head rounds the promontory in a flat pelvis when at the beginning of labor the sagittal suture lies nearest the promontory: 1, First position of the head; 2, second position of the head; 3, third position of the head (Webster).

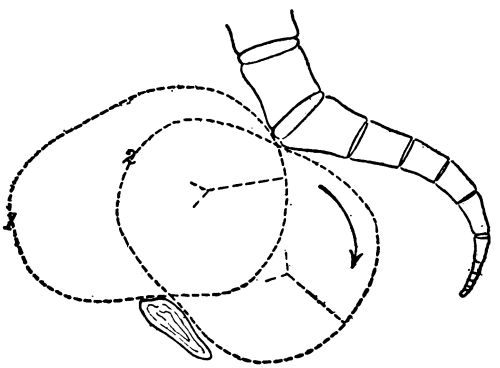


Fig. 74.—Diagram illustrating one method by which the head rounds the promontory in a flat pelvis when at the beginning of labor the sagittal suture lies nearest the promontory: 1, First position of the head; 2, second position of the head (Webster).

while the posterior parietal descends below the promontory. In order to accomplish this descent the transverse diameter of the fetal

head must be shortened. In some cases the posterior parietal bone may become fixed against the promontory and the anterior parietal descend first. After the head has descended into the cavity, delivery is effected by the normal mechanism of labor. In a pelvis where there is a marked projection of the promontory, giving to the superior strait the form of the figure 8, the head may descend through one side of the inlet; of course, this can only occur when the head is very small and the pelvis originally very wide, the mechanism being the same as in the generally contracted pelvis.

In breech presentations the feet, as a rule, descend first; if the deformity be slight, the delivery of the body is followed by that of the head in a transverse position and flexed.

In the treatment of labor care should be taken to prevent premature rupture of the membranes. If the head fails to pass the inlet, the indication is to deliver by the forceps or version. The same rules guide us in the indications for cesarean section, symphysiotomy, or embryotomy, as already referred to under the head of the generally contracted pelvis.

How is the diagnosis of pelvic deformities made?

1. PROBABLE SIGNS.—(*a*) *History of Patient.*—Inquire as to the diseases of infancy and childhood; the age when walking began; as to any congenital or acquired deformities; as to injuries of the spine or pelvis, and whether a luxation of one of the femurs occurred in early life. If the woman has previously been pregnant, inquire as to her labors, whether natural or artificial; also as to whether the child was delivered living or was still-born.

(*b*) *Appearance of the Body of the Patient.*—See if the hips are on the same level or if any ankylosis of the joints exists. Examine the spine, and if any abnormal curvature exists, inquire when it made its appearance. If the deformity occurred in infancy, the disease was probably rickets and the lower limbs will generally be found bent, and, as a rule, a deformity of the pelvis exists. On the other hand, if the deformity first manifested itself in late childhood, it was not caused by rickets and the pelvis is probably normal. If the patient is lame, inquire as to the cause and the age when the deformity first occurred.

2. CERTAIN SIGNS.—These signs are determined by pelvic measurements or pelvimetry. The instrument with which these measurements are made is called the pelvimeter. (See Fig. 75.) Before using the pelvimeter the accoucheur should determine, with his hands, the position of the hips, the size of the iliac bones, the depth of the iliac fossæ, the width and curve of the sacrum, and the position of the pubic symphysis.

(1) *External Pelvimetry.*—(*a*) Between the anterior superior processes of the iliac bones, 26 cm. (10¼ in.).

(*b*) The greatest distance between the iliac crests, 29 cm. (11½ in.).

(*c*) Between the great trochanters, 31 cm. (12¼ in.).

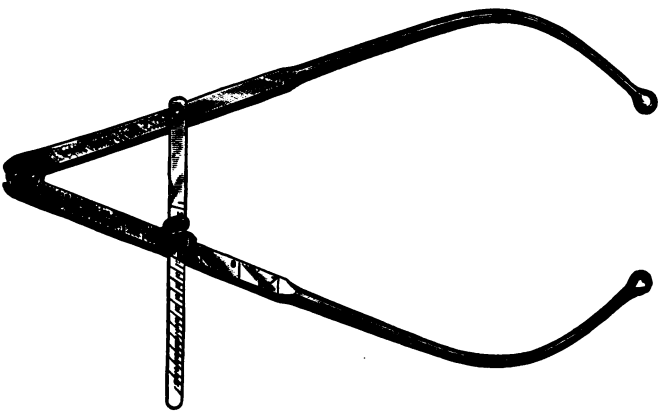


Fig. 75.—Schultze's pelvimeter.

If these measurements are normal, there is no lessening in the transverse diameters of the pelvis.

(*d*) The external conjugate, 20¼ cm. (7.9 in.). This diameter is determined by placing one of the knobs of the pelvimeter over the spinous process of the last lumbar vertebra, and the other upon the middle of the anterior surface of the pubic symphysis. By deducting 9¼ cm. (3.6 in.) from the measurement of the external conjugate, we approximately determine the true conjugate. If the external conjugate is decidedly lessened, we know that the true conjugate is decreased.

(*e*) The circumference of the false pelvis is 90 cm. (35.5 in.). To determine this measurement we place the end of a tape-measure at the spinous process of the last lumbar vertebra, and carry the tape along the crest of the iliac bone to the middle of the pubic symphysis; in the same way the other side of the pelvis is measured. By adding together the results of these measurements the circumference of the entire pelvis is determined. If one side of the pelvis measures more than the other, it is asymmetric. We may also ascertain any want of symmetry of the pelvis by "measuring the distance of the trochanter of one side to the middle of the iliac crest of the other," and vice versa.

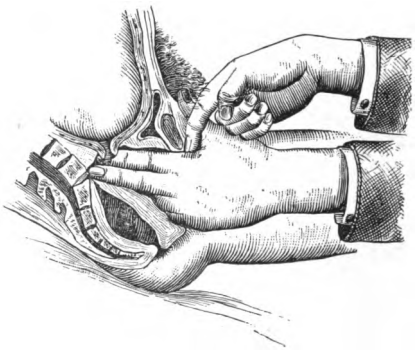


Fig. 76.—Measuring the diagonal conjugate.

(2) *Internal Pelvimetry* (Fig. 76).—(*a*) *The Diagonal Conjugate.*—This diameter is taken from the posterior edge of the symphysis pubis to the sacrovertebral angle. The index and middle fingers of the left hand are introduced into the vagina and carried upward and backward until they touch the sacrovertebral angle. Then the nail of the index-finger of the other hand marks the point of contact of the internal hand with the subpubic ligament; the fingers are now withdrawn from the vagina, and the distance from this mark to the tip of the finger measured. To determine the true conjugate we subtract from this measurement $\frac{5}{10}$ to $\frac{7}{10}$ in. if the height of the symphysis is $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. This subtraction will, of course, vary somewhat in the different deformities of the pelvis.

Measurements of the Outlet.—These diameters are of less importance than those just described. To determine the anteroposterior diameter, place the patient upon her side (left), and with the index-finger of the right hand introduced into the vagina, while the thumb is placed externally, include between them the sacrococcygeal joint. The tip of the finger is kept pressed against the joint while the point of contact with the subpubic ligament is marked by the nail of the index-finger of the left hand. The finger is then withdrawn and the distance measured. The anteroposterior diameter may also be measured by the pelvimeter. One knob is placed externally over the sacrococcygeal joint, while the other is pressed against the under surface of the symphysis pubis. The actual diameter is then obtained by subtracting from this measurement 1 to 1.5 cm.

The transverse diameter is obtained by placing the knobs of the pelvimeter upon the tuberosities of the ischiæ and deducting from the distance measured between these two points, 1 to 2 cm.

Stereoscopic *x*-ray studies is the most accurate method of determining pelvic deformities and measurements.

What is the diagnosis of the generally contracted pelvis?

All of the measurements are found to be below normal. In the masculine pelvis, however, owing to the thickness of the bones, the distances between the iliac crests and between the anterosuperior spinous processes of the iliac bones are found to be but slightly altered, or even normal.

What is the diagnosis of the simple flat pelvis?

The transverse diameters and the circumference of the false pelvis are normal; the former may be slightly increased, and the latter slightly decreased, but symmetric. The external conjugate is always lessened, the true conjugate, in most cases, being 8 cm. (3. 1 in.).

What is the diagnosis of the simple flat rachitic pelvis?

There is a history of rickets and evidences of the disease in other portions of the skeleton. The distances between the anterosuperior spinous processes and between the iliac crests are equal; in some

cases the distance between the former exceeds that between the latter. The external conjugate is always shortened; the true conjugate is diminished. The anteroposterior as well as the transverse diameters of the pelvic outlet are large compared with the deformity at the superior strait.

RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS

What are the causes of rupture of the uterus?

1. Multipara.
2. Rapidly succeeding pregnancies.
3. Multiple pregnancies.
4. Polyhydramnios.
5. Weak cicatrix following a cesarean section.
6. Placenta prævia.
7. Fatty degeneration of the uterine wall.
8. Carcinoma of uterus.
9. Rigid cervix.
10. Any narrowing of the soft canal.
11. Contractions of the bony canal.
12. Malpositions of the fetus.
13. Injudicious use of ergot and pituitrin.
14. Perforation with instrument.
15. Version.
16. External traumatism.

Explain the mechanism of rupture due to thinning of the lower segment.

In a normal labor the upper segment (fundus and body) of the uterus thickens, while the lower is thinned and stretched. The boundary line between these two portions of the uterus is marked by a ridge, which, however, is not the internal os uteri, but is due to a retraction of the muscular fibers of the body and fundus. This ridge is termed the "contraction or retraction ring," or ring of Bandl or Schroeder. This ridge or contraction ring, during a normal labor, is situated on a level with the pelvic inlet. Now suppose, instead of the normal resistance to the advancing presentation, one or other of the conditions necessary for rupture to

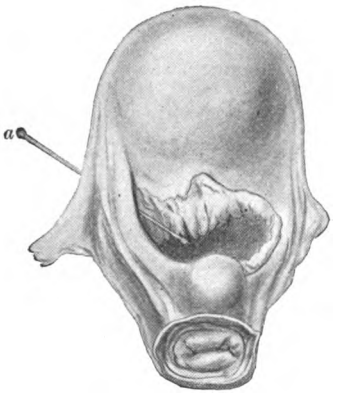


Fig. 77.—Transverse rupture of lower segment of uterus (Spiegelberg): *a*, Probe inserted under the peritoneum (Webster).

Fig. 78.—Thinning of the lower uterine segment.

occur exists; we will then have the uterine efforts increased, and the contraction ring will be withdrawn upward until it reaches

above the pubes or in the neighborhood of the umbilicus. Thus, the lower segment of the uterus will be greatly thinned and stretched, while the fundus will be thickened.

What is the diagnosis of threatened rupture? (See Fig. 78.)

1. The contraction ring is high up, at or near the umbilicus. It is higher on the left than on the right side on account of the right obliquity of the uterus.
2. Above the contraction ring the uterus is thickened; below, it is stretched and thinned.
3. The round ligaments are greatly thickened and feel like tense cords.
4. There is great pain in the suprapubic region.
5. The labor is protracted and the presenting part fails to descend.

What is the diagnosis of rupture?

If the rupture occurs suddenly, uterine contractions cease and symptoms of collapse set in, signs of internal hemorrhage and shock intervene, and blood escapes from the vagina. There is also a recession of the presenting part. If the child escapes into the abdominal cavity, the uterus will be found to be empty, and the fetal outlines can be traced by palpation.

If the rupture be incomplete, the symptoms are less pronounced. The presenting part does not recede and uterine contractions may continue.

What are the causes of death following rupture?

Septicemia, shock, and hemorrhage.

What is the prophylactic treatment?

The accoucheur should guard against this accident by the recognition and removal of the cause. The treatment of undue size (hydrocephalus) and malpresentations of the fetus and pelvic deformities has been discussed elsewhere. If the fetus be dead and the shoulder presents, decapitation is indicated if symptoms of threatened rupture are present.

What are the indications in the treatment of rupture?

1. Escape of the child entirely or chiefly into the abdominal cavity. The indication is abdominal section.

2. Child partly within and partly without the uterus. The indications are:

(*a*) Deliver by the natural passages if it can be accomplished without enlarging the uterine opening; or,

(*b*) If this cannot be done, then perform abdominal section.

3. If the child is entirely within the uterus, deliver by the natural passages.

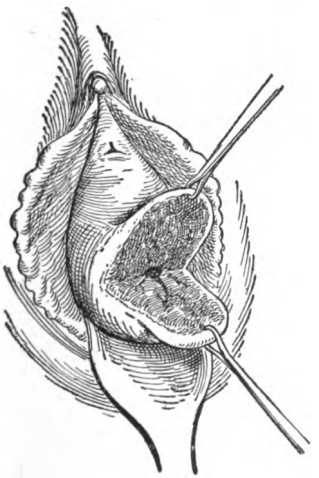


Fig. 79.

Fig. 80.

Fig. 81.

Varieties of cervical tears (Ashton).
Fig. 79, Bilateral; Fig. 80, unilateral; Fig. 81, multiple or stellate.

Abdominal section is indicated in all cases of complete rupture, even where extraction *per vias naturales* has been accomplished, unless uterine retractions close the laceration.

LACERATIONS OF THE CERVIX

What is meant by a laceration of the cervix?

A rent or tear in the lower segment of the uterus.

What are the causes?

The cervical rim is more or less torn in the majority of women during their first confinement. The chief cause is meddlesome obstetrics; injudicious use of forceps; premature rupture of the membranes; injudicious use of ergot and pituitrin, mechanical dilatation of the cervix; roughness in performing podalic version.

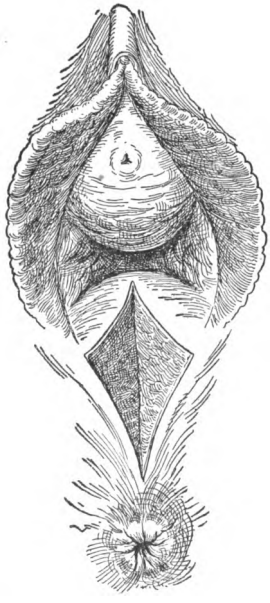


Fig. 82.—Superficial median tear of the pelvic floor. Shows a tear extending backward toward the anus and upward into the vagina (Ashton).

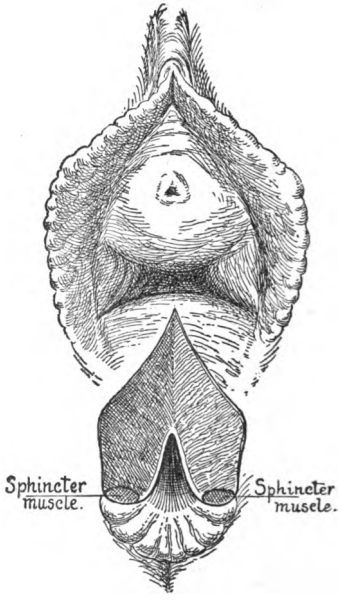


Fig. 83.—Median tear of the pelvic floor involving the sphincter ani muscle. Note the torn ends of the sphincter ani muscle and the absence of the anal ring (Ashton).

What variety of tears occur?

Bilateral, unilateral, multiple, or stellate. (See Figs. 79, 80, and 81.)

How is the diagnosis made?

By sight and touch.

How are the results divided?

1. *Immediate.*—Hemorrhage, vesicovaginal fistula, sepsis.

2. *Remote.*—Subinvolution of uterus, endometritis, displacements of uterus, chronic tubal and ovarian disease, cancer.

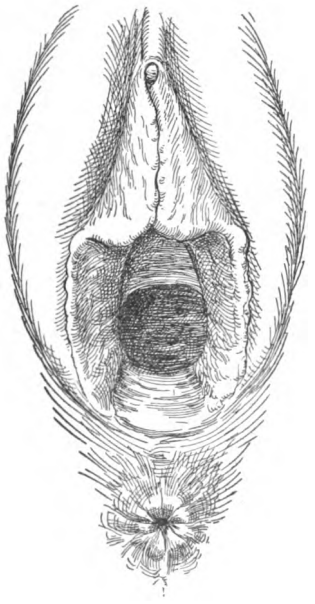


Fig. 84.—Diagnosis by inspection of lateral tears of the pelvic floor involving the vaginal sulci. Shows the appearance of a vulva resulting from lateral tears involving the vagina (Ashton).

What is the treatment?

Immediate and intermediate operations unless done in a hospital are unwise on account of the danger of sepsis.

The treatment in late cases consists in either trachelorrhaphy or amputation of the cervix. (See text-books on Gynecology.)

LACERATIONS OF THE PERINEUM

What are the synonyms for the perineum?

Pelvic floor, pelvic diaphragm, and inferior wall of the pelvis. (See Fig. 7.)

What variety of tears occur?

Superficial median tears; median tears involviug the sphincter ani muscle; lateral tears involving the levator ani muscle.

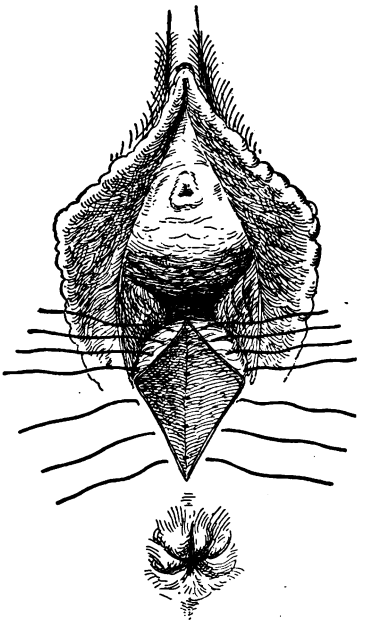


Fig. 85.—Primary operation for the repair of a superficial median tear of the pelvic floor, showing the sutures introduced (Ashton).

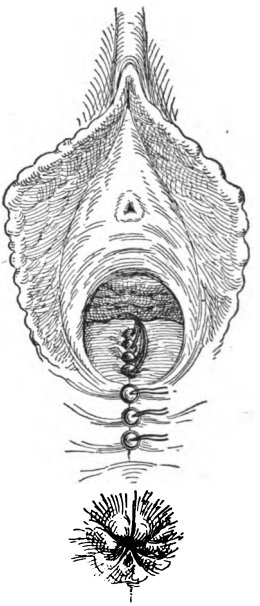


Fig. 86.—Primary operation for the repair of a superficial median tear of the pelvic floor, showing the sutures shotted (Ashton).

What are the results of superficial median tears?

These tears are of no practical importance, as the supportive power of the pelvic floor remains unimpaired.

How are they diagnosed?

A recent tear can be readily recognized by separating the labia and inspecting the parts.

What are the results of median tears involving the sphincter ani?

These tears destroy the function of the sphincter ani muscle and cause incontinence of feces and gas. The supporting power of the pelvic floor is unimpaired.

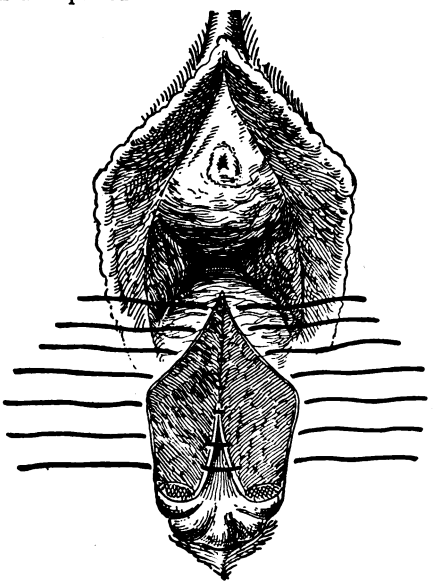


Fig. 87.—Primary operation for the repair of a median tear of the pelvic floor involving the sphincter ani, showing the sutures introduced to close the recto-vaginal septum (Ashton).

How are they diagnosed?

By inspection and touch.

What are the results of lateral tears involving the vaginal sulci?

The function of the levator ani muscle is destroyed and the

pelvic organs, as well as the terminal ends of the urethra, the vagina and rectum are no longer supported or maintained by the pelvic floor.

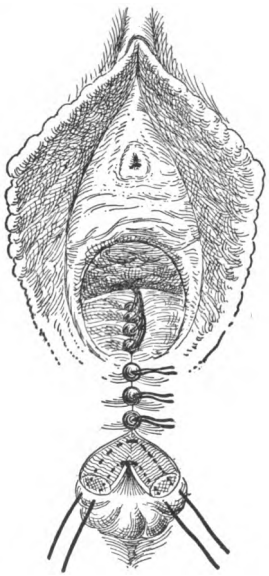


Fig. 88.—Primary operation for the repair of a median tear of the pelvic floor involving the sphincter ani, showing the rectovaginal septum sutures shotted and the sutures introduced to unite the torn ends of the sphincter muscle (Ashton).

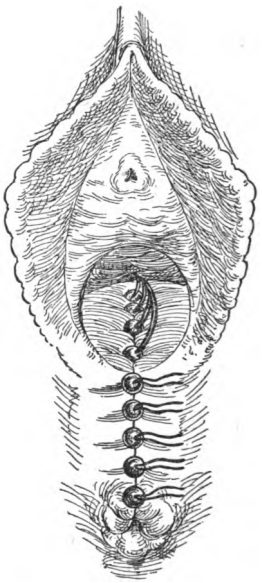


Fig. 89.—Primary operation for the repair of a median tear of the pelvic floor involving the sphincter ani muscle, showing the sutures uniting the torn ends of the muscles shotted and the operation completed (Ashton).

How are they diagnosed?

By inspection. Separate the labia and inspect the posterior vaginal wall under a good light. Also by touch in the submucous tears. Feel the separation of the muscles.

When should these tears be repaired?

Immediately after labor unless some contraindications are present.

What are the contraindications to immediate operation?

The condition of the patient from loss of blood or exhaustion may render it inadvisable to disturb her immediately.

Is anesthesia necessary?

No. Unless the patient is nervous or the tear is very extensive.

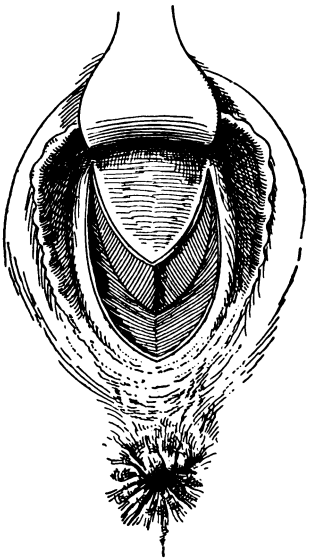


Fig. 90.—Operation for the repair of lateral tears of the pelvic floor involving the vaginal sulci, showing the anterior vaginal wall elevated with Simon's speculum and the tears exposed (Ashton).

How are these tears repaired?

The patient is placed in the dorsal position, crosswise on a bed or on a kitchen table. The parts are cleaned by sponging with a bichlorid solution (1 : 2000). The vagina is tamponed with a large gauze sponge to keep back the vaginal discharge. After the parts are exposed the torn ends of the tissues are approximated with sutures of silkworm-gut or chromic catgut and the sutures shotted or tied.

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS

What is the inversion of the uterus?

An inversion of the uterus is where the organ is more or less completely turned inside out.

How many degrees of inversion are recognized? (See Fig. 93.)

The displacement may be partial or complete; in the former the fundus is depressed, and in the latter the uterus is pushed

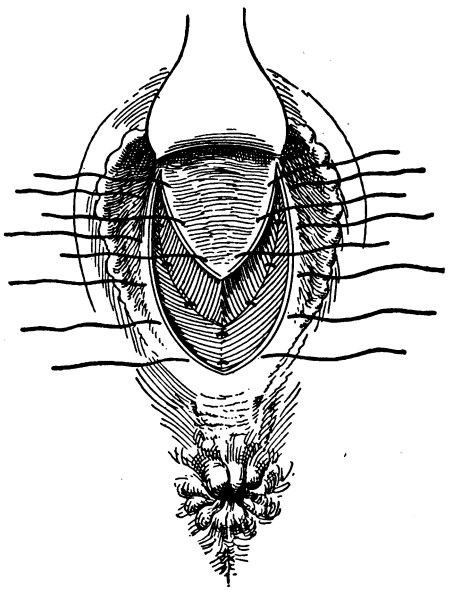


Fig. 91.—Primary operation for the repair of lateral tears of the pelvic floor involving the vaginal sulci, showing the sutures introduced; note that Emmet's V-shaped sutures are used to close the sulci (Ashton).

through the cervical opening. An inversion may be acute or chronic, according to the length of time it has existed.

What are the puerperal causes?

A short cord.

Early traction in the cord.

Fundal attachment of the placenta.
Adherent placenta.
Delivery in the erect posture.
Injudicious pressure or palpation over the fundus of the uterus.
Violent intra-abdominal pressure.

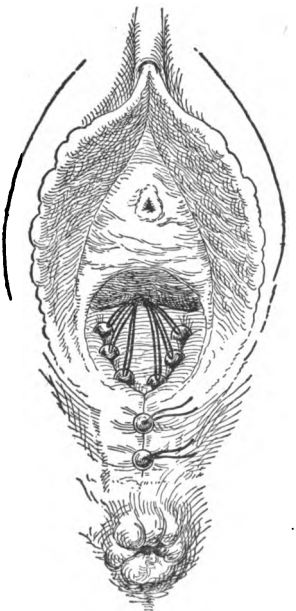


Fig. 92.—Primary operation for the repair of tears of the pelvic floor involving the vaginal sulci, showing the sutures shotted and the operation completed. Note that the free ends of the internal sutures are placed up in the vagina (Ashton).

What are the symptoms of acute inversion?

(1) Pain; (2) shock; (3) hemorrhage.

The more sudden the inversion, the greater the pain. The hemorrhage may or may not be profuse.

What is the diagnosis?

There will be found in the vagina or projecting from the vulva a large, soft, globular tumor, livid red in color, which is limited

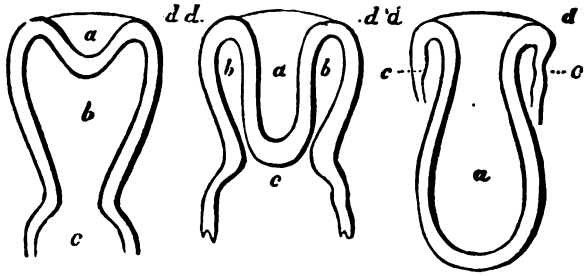


Fig. 93.—Different degrees of uterine inversion: *a*, Fundus uteri inverting; *b*, uterine cavity; *c*, vagina; *d*, upper border of the cap formed by the inversion.

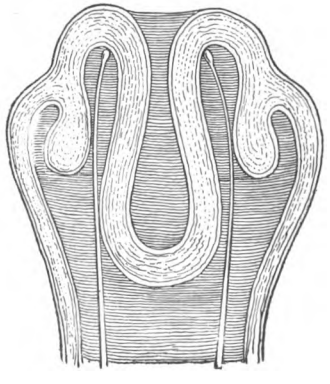


Fig. 94.—Differential diagnosis between inversion of the uterus and a uterine polypus. Shows the passage of a sound obstructed by the inverted uterus (Ashton).

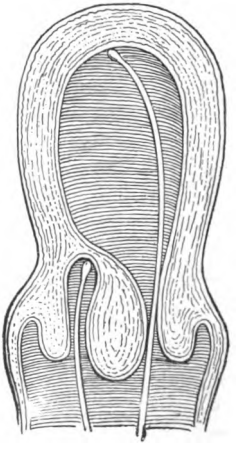


Fig. 95.—Differential diagnosis between inversion of the uterus and a uterine polypus. Shows a sound in the uterine cavity and also one obstructed at the point of attachment of the polypus (Ashton).

above by a constriction, the cervix uteri. The placenta may or may not be adherent to the tumor. Palpating over the hypogastrium the absence of the uterus will be noted.

An inverted uterus may be mistaken for a fibroid polypus, but this error can be guarded against by a careful manual and visual examination. (See Figs. 94, 95, and 96.) The bladder should in all cases be emptied with a catheter.

What is the prognosis?

The prognosis depends upon the rapidity with which the uterus is restored. The greater the delay, the more difficult the reduc-

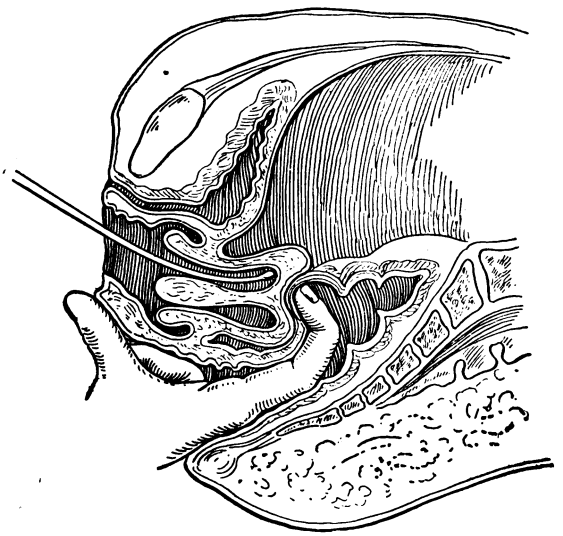


Fig. 96.—Differential diagnosis of a partial inversion associated with a uterine tumor. Shows the cup-shaped depression at the point of inversion and the shortening of the uterine cavity, being demonstrated by a uterine sound (Ashton).

tion becomes and the more serious the condition of the patient. The causes of death are shock, hemorrhage, and inflammation, or gangrene of the uterus.

What is the treatment? (See Figs. 97, 98.)

An attempt should be made to reduce the inversion immediately after the accident, as delay increases the chances of failure and death. The patient should be anesthetized, placed in the dorsal

posture, and the reduction of the displaced fundus made by the hands, as instrumental taxis is not indicated in acute cases.

The technic of the procedure is as follows: If the placenta is attached, it should be removed immediately. The fingers of the left hand are formed into a cone, introduced into the vagina, and pressed against the inverted fundus, while the fingers of the other

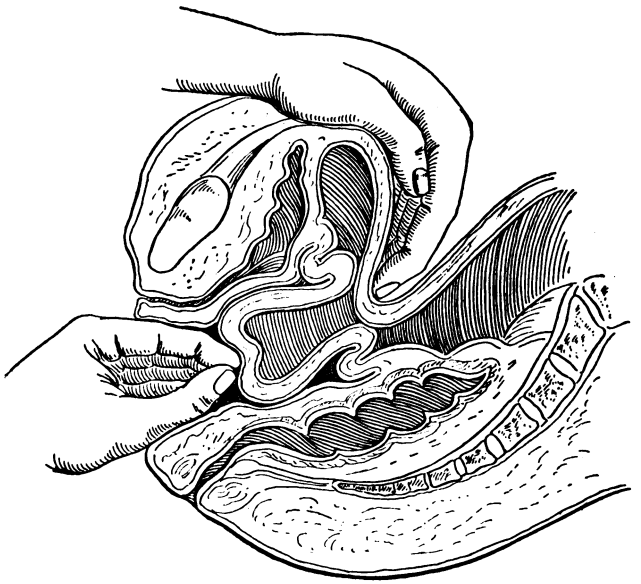


Fig. 97.—Replacement of an acute inversion of the uterus by the fingers formed into a cone (Ashton).

hand make counterpressure from above through the abdominal wall upon the cervical rim or collar.

As a result of these manipulations the fundus slowly passes back through the cervical rim and the uterus is eventually replaced.

After the reduction is fully accomplished, the hand should remain in the uterine cavity while a douche of at least 2 gallons of hot salt solution is thrown into the uterus to relieve the relaxation and

stimulate the muscular contractions. The case is now treated upon general and obstetric principles as one of simple uterine inertia.

In some cases it will be found impossible to reduce the uterus by the method just described and a more gradual form of reduction must be employed. The best procedure under these circumstances is to push up only a small portion of the inverted uterus at a time with the fingers near the cervical rim, continuing the manipulation until the entire mass is replaced.

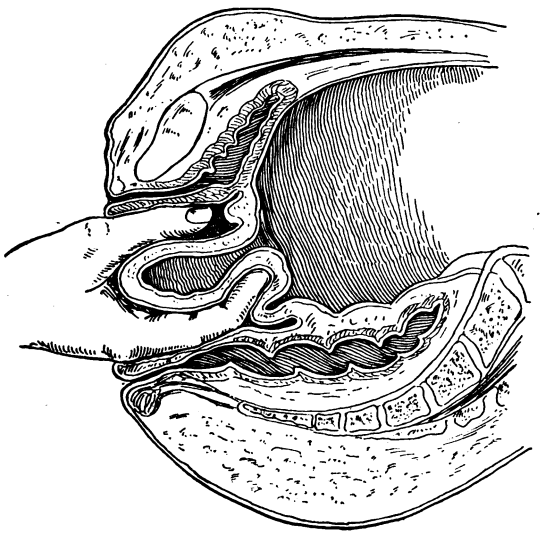


Fig. 98.—Replacement of an acute inversion of the uterus by pushing up a small portion of the inverted organ at a time (Ashton).

The patient should be placed under the influence of chloroform during the reduction of the displacement, and all manipulative efforts should cease when the intermittent contractions of the uterus occur.

POSTPARTUM HEMORRHAGE

How is postpartum hemorrhage divided?

Into (1) Primary hemorrhage, within six hours after delivery. (2) Secondary hemorrhage, subsequent to the first six hours and before the end of one month.

Primary Hemorrhage

What are the causes of primary postpartum hemorrhage?

Uterine inertia is the prime cause. Inertia may depend upon great distention of the uterus (polyhydramnios, twins, etc.), a rapid or slow labor, a feeble constitution, albuminuria, anemia, emotional causes, a predisposition to hemorrhage in certain women, and imperfect development of the muscular fibers of the uterus.

Neoplasms of the uterus, tears, inversion, retained placenta and blood-clots, heart and lung disease, increased arterial tension, peritoneal adhesions, and loss of coagulability are also causes of hemorrhage.

What are the symptoms?

As a rule, there are no precursory symptoms. In some cases, however, there may be a slight increase in the rate of the pulse, the patient being restless and complaining of thirst. The hemorrhage usually comes on suddenly and without warning. It may be internal or external, usually both. Palpating over the abdomen the examining hand no longer feels a hard, round, resisting body, but the uterus is found enlarged, soft, and relaxed. In some cases it is impossible to outline the uterus. The patient, unless treatment be promptly resorted to, rapidly sinks and dies from the loss of blood.

What is the treatment?

Postpartum hemorrhage may occur after any labor, and measures should always be instituted to prevent it. Ergot or pituitrin should be given as soon as the placenta escapes from the vulva; the placenta should be expelled by Credé's method, and the uterus held for an hour after the completion of the third stage of labor. A large compress should be applied over the fundus and held in place by a tight abdominal binder.

If hemorrhage occurs, the patient's head should be lowered and the foot of the bed elevated and methods instituted to stimulate uterine contractions.

The most prompt and efficient method is the injection of hot water (110° F.) directly into the cavity of the uterus by means of

the fountain syringe. While waiting for the hot water and syringe, introduce one hand into the cavity of the uterus, and with the other make pressure upon the abdomen, thus compressing the uterus between the two hands. A better plan, however, is to throw the uterus into a position of strong anteflexion (Breisky's method). This is accomplished by introducing one hand into the vagina, carrying it upward into the posterior cul-de-sac, and fixing the lower uterine segment. The other hand is pressed deep down through the abdominal walls behind the fundus, which is then pushed forward as far as possible. Bleeding may be controlled by compressing the aorta by means of the Momburg belt. It may be necessary to pack the uterus with sterile gauze.

Hemorrhages due to tears require sutures.

While uterine contractions are being excited, a hypodermic injection of ergot or pituitrin should be given by an assistant.

To Overcome the Immediate Effects of the Hemorrhage.—Sulphuric ether should be given hypodermically and compression made upon the abdominal aorta. The blood may also be forced out of the lower extremities into the heart and brain by means of bandages (autotransfusion). It may also be necessary to resort to transfusion of blood or saline solution.

The faradic current is one of the most scientific and prompt (though generally inaccessible) means to stimulate contractions of the uterus.

What is the after-treatment of postpartum hemorrhage?

This consists in the administration of opium and ergot. The diet should be nourishing and at first given in small quantities. If the stomach rejects food, nutrient enemata are called for. In some cases the introduction of salt solution by transfusion, hypodermoclysis, or proctoclysis is indicated. If the heart action is weak, heart stimulants (digitalis, adrenalin, and camphorated oil) should be given.

Secondary Hemorrhage

What are the causes of secondary postpartum hemorrhage?

The causes already given for primary may also produce secondary hemorrhage. Usually, however, a secondary hemorrhage is due

to a retention of a part of the placenta, membranes, or to a placenta succenturiata. Sometimes a displacement of the uterus will give rise to the disorder, or the displacement of a thrombus.

What is the treatment?

The routine treatment is the same as that already described for a primary hemorrhage. Correct any displacement of the uterus which may exist as a cause, or empty the uterine cavity of any foreign substances which it may contain. Ergot should be given for several days. The after-treatment is the same as that of primary hemorrhage.

PUERPERAL SEPTICEMIA

What is puerperal septicemia?

"The various morbid processes, pelvic and general, that are manifested in lying-in women as the result of the actions of micro-organisms" (Webster).

What is the cause of septicemia?

Infection by micro-organisms.

Streptococcus pyogenes.

Staphylococcus.

Gonococcus.

Colon bacillus.

Diphtheria bacillus.

Pneumococcus.

Tetanus bacillus.

Bacillus aërogenes capsulatis.

Other organisms, proteus vulgaris, anthrax, and typhoid bacillus.

What is meant by hetero-infection?

When the organisms are introduced from without by the attendant.

What is meant by auto-infection?

Where the germs are present in the birth-canal at the time of labor.

What conditions favor infection?

General poor health, fatigue due to prolonged labor, loss of blood, and all debilitating conditions.

What is sapremia?

Infection due to saprophytic organisms entering the birth-canal and attacking dead or dying tissue. The woman is poisoned by absorbing the toxic products of their growth.

Why is septicemia more frequent during the winter season?

On account of a want of personal cleanliness.

Why is septicemia more frequent in primiparæ?

Because the labor is longer, there is more interference on the part of the accoucheur, and also on account of the greater liability to tears of the soft parts.

Describe the symptoms and course of sapremia.

Time of Occurrence.—It usually begins about the third day; it may be later or earlier.

Chill.—As a rule, the disease begins with a chill, more or less severe.

Fever.—The chill is followed by a fever, the temperature reaching 104° F. or higher; it then falls to 102.5° F. The temperature remains at this point, with an evening rise, for seven to ten days.

Lochia.—The flow is diminished or arrested, and, as a rule, offensive.

The Secretion of Milk.—The secretion of milk is lessened or arrested. It is prevented if the disease begins before the third day.

Pain.—Severe pain is felt on pressure in the lower portion of the abdomen.

Uterus.—There is an arrest of involution; the uterus being large and soft.

Stomach.—There is usually an irritable condition of the stomach, with nausea and vomiting.

Bowels.—As a rule, constipation exists.

Urine.—Albuminuria.

What are the symptoms of puerperal sepsis?

The symptoms vary on account of the various organisms which may produce the disease and on account of the variability of resulting pathologic lesions.

Usually the first indication is a feeling of malaise, headache, or chilliness; there may be a marked rigor, followed by a rise in temperature and in the pulse-rate. The temperature is septic in type and varies from 103° to 105° F., though it may go higher. The pulse keeps pace with the temperature. The lochia is increased and becomes purulent. In some cases the lochia is decreased. The uterus enlarges and is tender; the cervical canal is patulous.

When peritonitis is present the symptoms and signs vary according to the site and virulence of the infection. As a rule, the lower abdomen is tender and distended. Rigors are common. Vomiting is frequent and intestinal disorders common.

Various changes take place in the nervous system; mental disturbances, sleeplessness, and neuritis. The urine usually shows traces of albumin.

Leukocytosis is present and there is an increase in the polymorphonuclear cells. A blood-culture may show the presence of the infecting organism in the circulation.

How is the treatment of septicemia divided?

Into (1) The prophylactic treatment. (2) The curative treatment: (*a*) Essential or local; (*b*) symptomatic or constitutional.

Describe the prophylactic and curative treatment of septicemia.

Prophylaxis.—This subject has been sufficiently discussed in the chapter on Antisepsis.

Curative Treatment.—The local treatment consists in the thorough sterilization of the genital tract. It is unwise to curet the uterus with a sharp instrument, as new channels of infection are opened up. Bichlorid of mercury (1 : 2000), followed by sterile water, is the best antiseptic. The general treatment consists in increasing the resisting powers of the patient by free feeding of highly nutritious and easily digested foods. Stimulants should be given as indicated. If peritonitis sets in, the patient should be

placed in the Fowler position and given continuous injections of salt solution into the rectum by the Murphy method.

The question of operative interference can be found in text-books of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

What is the treatment by bacterins?

This consists of the injection of dead and sterile micro-organisms of the kind which produced the infection.

What is the serum-therapy of puerperal sepsis?

The administration of an antitoxin (antistreptococcic serum), nuclein, in full doses.

What is the value of the serum-therapy?

The value is doubtful. In a pure case of streptococcic infection diagnosed early it will probably give good results. In mixed infection the results are not favorable.

PHLEGMASIA ALBA DOLENS (MILK-LEG)

What is phlegmasia alba dolens or milk-leg?

A late manifestation of puerperal sepsis, characterized by a thrombosis of the iliac or femoral veins on one side, usually the left.

What is the appearance of the affected limb?

It is edematous and milky white in color.

When does milk-leg develop?

Usually in the third or fourth week of the puerperium; occasionally in the second week.

What are the symptoms of milk-leg?

Fever (101° to 103° F.) preceded by a chill; malaise; gastro-intestinal disturbance; rapid, full pulse; pain in the limb, and the edema already noted.

What are the terminations of the disease?

1. Complete resolution.
2. Suppuration with local abscess formation.
3. General pyemia.
4. Gangrene and death.

What is the prognosis?

Guarded; there is a mortality of 33 per cent.

What is the treatment?

That of ordinary sepsis, with rest of the limb and anodyne poultices and ointments; should abscess result, free incision is necessary, and should gangrene occur, amputation of the limb is imperative.

DISEASES OF THE NEWBORN

ASPHYXIA NEONATORUM

How many forms of asphyxia occur?

Two: asphyxia livida and pallida.

What are the symptoms of asphyxia livida?

The surface of the child is cyanotic; the face is swollen and of a dusky hue; the conjunctiva is injected and the eyeballs protrude. The muscles are somewhat rigid and the pulsations in the cord are strong and slow. Irritation of the skin causes reflex movements.

What is the treatment in asphyxia livida?

Cut the cord and allow 2 or 3 drams of blood to escape before tying. The methods described in the treatment of asphyxia pallida should be tried before resorting to artificial respiration.

What are the symptoms of asphyxia pallida?

The skin is anemic; the surface cold; the muscular system is relaxed, and the extremities and lower jaw hang loosely down; irritation of the skin is not followed by reflex movements. The pulsations in the cord are almost imperceptible.

What is the treatment in asphyxia pallida?

In this form of asphyxia the child requires all the blood it can get; to accomplish this object press the blood from the cord toward the umbilicus. Next tie the cord and cut it. The first step toward resuscitation is to remove any mucus or fluid which may have collected in the air-passages. For this purpose the little finger answers

very well. Lusk advises the removal of the fluid by aspiration with an elastic catheter (No. 6 or 8) passed through the glottis. After the air-passages have been cleared of fluid, place the child in a basin of hot water and dash cold water upon the epigastrium. Then remove the child from the bath and make friction over the chest, spine, and the soles of the feet. If these means fail, after trying them for ten minutes, resort to artificial respiration.

What are the methods of performing artificial respiration?

(1) Sylvester's method; (2) Schultze's method; (3) insufflation through a tube; (4) mouth-to-mouth insufflation; (5) mechanical.

Describe these methods. (See Figs. 99 and 100.)

Sylvester's Method.—The child is placed upon its back, with the shoulders slightly raised, and wrapped in warm clothing. Now grasp the arms above the elbows and bring them quickly upward by the sides of the head and everted; then bring them down again against the sides of the chest and make firm pressure. These movements should be repeated at intervals corresponding with normal respiration. This method is useless in infants.

Schultze's Method.—An excellent method. The accoucheur, standing with the body slightly bent forward, the legs moderately separated, the arms extended toward the ground, seizes the infant by the index-fingers passed from behind forward into the axilla. The thumbs rest gently over the clavicles, and the remaining fingers are applied against the posterior surface of the clavicle in the direction from above downward.

"The infant's head is supported against the wrists. This position is that of inspiration (Fig. 99). The accoucheur, thus holding it, suddenly throws the infant forward and upward. When the accoucheur's arms are a trifle above the horizontal line the motion is gently stopped, so as not to jerk the child, and the fetal lumbar spine is flexed, the abdomen being forcibly compressed by the weight of the pelvic extremity (Fig. 100). . . . The position of the child is now gently changed to that which it occupied at the outset."

Insufflation Through a Tube.—The best instrument to use is Depaul's modification of Chaussier's tube (Fig. 101). First clear

the air-passages of mucus and then guide the tube into the larynx by the finger. Before blowing into the tube the nostrils must be closed and the mouth pressed around the instrument. Insufflate from ten to fifteen times a minute, using "some force." Expiration is reinstated by pressing upon the chest. This process must be continued in some cases for an hour or more.

Fig. 99.—Schultze's method: Inspiration.

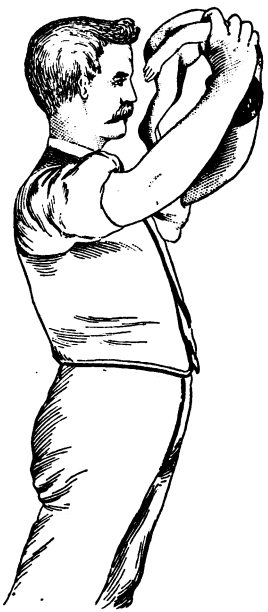


Fig. 100.—Schultze's method: Expiration.

Mouth-to-mouth Insufflation.—Wipe the mouth of the child and clear away the mucus from the air-passages. Then the accoucheur, after taking a full inspiration, places his mouth to that of the child, and expires with some force into its air-passages. Expiration is assisted in the child by pressure upon its chest and stomach. During the act of inspiration it is unnecessary to close the child's nostrils.

Mechanical.—The establishment of respiration by such mechanical devices as the infant pulmotor or infant lungmotor. This is the best method.

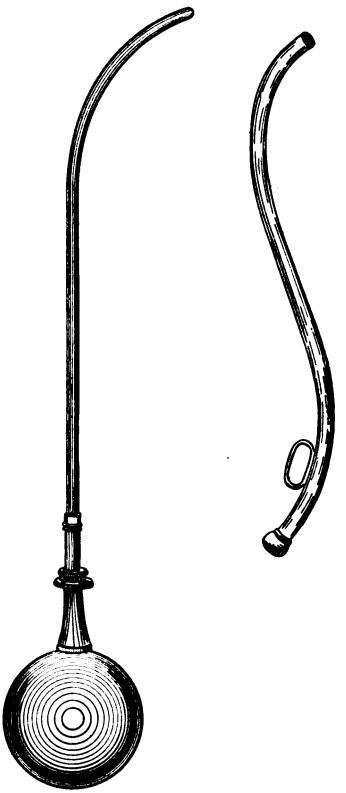


Fig. 101.—Two varieties of insufflators (Webster).

What is gavage?

Gavage is the name given to a method of feeding newborn infants who are prematurely delivered or who are poorly nourished. "Take a piece of gutta-percha tubing about the size of a No. 14 or 15 French catheter. This is fixed on one of the breast shields

in common use for sore nipples. The child is placed on the knee of the nurse, with the head slightly raised. The sound is moistened with milk, and introduced at the base of the tongue; the child, by a reflex act of deglutition, will generally draw it as far as the entrance to the esophagus; if not, it is gently conducted there until 15 cm. of the tube are introduced. Pinch the tube between two fingers, pour into the cupula 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of milk, and relax pressure until it flows gently into the stomach. The tube must be taken out gently and quickly, and the infant placed in the warm cradle or couveuse. The apparatus must be washed in a solution of boric acid and pure water. The quantity of milk given to the weakest infants is 8 gm. every hour."

By this system children of six months have been saved.

OMPHALORRHAGIA

What is meant by omphalorrhagia?

Bleeding from the cord.

What are the causes?

Insecure ligation of the cord, shrinking of the cord after ligation, and tearing of the cord between the ligation and abdomen. It may also occur after the cord drops off.

What is the treatment?

Religate the cord if the fault is due to the ligation. When it occurs after the cord has dropped off, use pressure with adrenalin gauze or transfix the navel with two needles and ligate beyond them.

ICTERUS

What is meant by icterus neonatorum?

Jaundice of the newborn.

What are the causes?

It is due to blood changes or to bile carried into the circulation. Malignant icterus is usually associated with malformations of the bile-passages.

Severe jaundice may be caused by catarrh of the bile-ducts, syphilis, and septic infection.

What is melena neonatorum?

Hemorrhages from the stomach. It usually occurs a few hours after labor and is caused by ulcerations, intussusception, hemophilia, and icterus.

How is melena neonatorum treated?

By the injection of horse-serum or human blood-serum.

OPHTHALMIA

What is ophthalmia neonatorum?

Conjunctivitis of the newborn.

What are the causes?

The principal cause is gonorrhea. It may also be caused by irritating antiseptic lotions getting into the eyes.

What are the results?

Gonorrheal conjunctivitis is the most frequent cause of blindness.

What are the symptoms?

A profuse purulent discharge. The tissues are swollen and the eyelids can scarcely be opened. There are photophobia, tenderness in the eyes, and fever.

How is the treatment divided?

Prophylactic and curative.

What is the prophylactic treatment?

At birth the eyes should be washed with a normal saline solution, after which 2 drops of a 2 per cent. silver nitrate solution should be dropped in the eyes, followed by irrigation with a normal salt solution.

What is the curative treatment?

The eyes should be washed out every hour with a saturated boric acid solution. Two or three times a day a 20 per cent. solution of argyrol should be dropped in the eyes.

Cold compresses should be applied to the affected eye.

If only one eye is infected the other eye should be protected against contamination.

OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS

THE INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR

What are the indications?

The induction of premature labor is justifiable in cases in which the life of the mother or child, or both, are in danger from the further continuance of pregnancy or delivery at term.

1. *In the Interests of the Child.*—(*a*) Habitually large size of the fetus and premature ossification of the fetal head.

(*b*) Habitual death of the fetus in the latter part of pregnancy.

(*c*) Pelvic deformity and neoplasms.

1. *In the Interests of the Mother.*—Among the conditions requiring the induction of premature labor may be mentioned the following: Uterine hemorrhage (accidental and unavoidable); hyperemesis; acute and chronic affections of the heart and lungs; polyhydramnios; ascites; abdominal tumors; albuminuria; eclampsia; and chorea.

How may we arrive at a probable conclusion as to the size of the fetus?

1. A history of large children in previous pregnancies.
2. The health and size of the mother.
3. The size of the father.
4. The period of the woman's sexual life; children born early or late in life are not as large as those born during the intervening period.
5. The number of previous pregnancies: the size of the fetus increases with the number of births.

What is the best time to induce premature labor?

1. *Habitually Large Size of the Fetus.*—One or two weeks before full term.

2. *Habitual Death of the Fetus in the Latter Part of Pregnancy.*—Before the period at which, according to previous experience, the death of the fetus is expected. The operation is not indicated in habitual death of the fetus from syphilis or organic diseases.

3. *Pelvic Deformity and Neoplasms.*—The following table is taken from Charpentier:

(*a*) Pelvis of 9½ cm. (3.5 in.). In a multipara labor should be induced at eight months one week to eight and a half months. In a primipara wait until term or, at least, do not induce labor until eight or ten days before term.

(*b*) Pelvis of 9 cm. (3.3 in.). Eight to eight and a half months.

(*c*) Pelvis of 8 cm. (3.1 in.). Between eight and eight and a half months.

(*d*) Pelvis of 7¾ cm. (2.9 in.). Between seven and a half and eight months.

(*e*) Pelvis of 7 cm. (2.7 in.). Between seven months and seven months three weeks.

(*f*) Pelvis 6½ to 6 cm. (2.5 to 2.3 in.). At seven to seven and a half months.

In pelvic deformities cesarean section should be advised in the interest of the child rather than the induction of labor.

4. *In the Interests of the Mother.*—The condition of the mother necessarily determines the time of inducing labor. The longer the operation is delayed, however, the more favorable the prognosis for the fetus. The child is viable at the end of the seventh month, but the period of viability is now placed earlier, since artificial feeding (gavage) has enabled children to live who were born prior to that time.

What is the prognosis in the induction of labor?

The prognosis should be guarded; it is unnatural and the liability to puerperal diseases is greater.

What are the methods in use for inducing labor?

1. *The Introduction of an Elastic Bougie or Catheter Between the Membranes and the Walls of the Uterus.*—The bougie is carefully introduced until the instrument is almost entirely within the uterine cavity, and allowed to remain until the os is dilated. A tampon is rarely necessary to keep the bougie in position. By leaving 2 in. of the end of the instrument outside the cervix it rests upon the vaginal wall and prevents the bougie from slipping out of the uterus. In primiparæ it may be necessary in some cases to dilate the cervix by the fingers or dilators before resorting to the bougie, or vaginal

douches may be employed. Labor usually follows the introduction of the bougie in the course of a few hours. Should labor not occur within forty-eight hours some other method should be employed.

2. *Artificial Dilatation of the Cervix.*—(*a*) Barnes' dilators; (*b*) Tarnier's dilator; (*c*) Bossi's dilator.

3. A dose of 2 oz. of castor oil followed in an hour by 10 gr. of quinin. After the bowels have moved, dilate the cervix with the fingers and give one-half ampule of pituitrin.

4. *Rupture of the membranes.*

How would you induce labor in an ordinary case?

Give a vaginal injection in the afternoon, followed by the introduction of a bougie, which is left in the uterus over night. If necessary, repeat the injection next morning; usually, however, within twenty-four hours the cervix is soft and dilatable. Barnes' dilators should now be used to complete the dilatation. The subsequent care of the case depends upon circumstances; as a rule, the case is left to nature. Occasionally, however, the delivery is accomplished by version or the use of the forceps.

THE INDUCTION OF ABORTION

What are the indications?

The induction of abortion is justifiable whenever the operation offers the only chance of saving the life of the mother.

1. *Diseases of the Mother Dependent Upon Pregnancy.*—Hyperemesis, toxemia, albuminuria, kidney breakdown, and in acute mania, melancholia, or chorea.

2. *Diseases of the Mother Independent of Pregnancy.*—Diseases of the heart and lungs, when the symptoms are peculiarly grave, may be mentioned as among the indications.

3. *Obstruction of the Birth-canal, Due Either to Pelvic Deformity or Neoplasms.*—In cases of extreme pelvic narrowing the woman may elect either the induction of abortion or cesarean section.

4. *Diseases of the Ovum.*—Acute hydramnios; cystic degeneration of the chorion.

5. Death of embryo or fetus.

7. *Certain Blood Diseases.*—Pernicious anemia and leukocythemia.

Abortion should never be performed on the judgment of one physician. The best expert opinion should be obtained. Abortions should never be done secretly.

What is the best time to induce abortion?

If the induction of abortion be decided upon for disease, the time is, of course, a secondary consideration; the condition of the patient is of first importance. The best time to induce abortion is during the first two months or after the fifth. It is between these periods that serious hemorrhage and retention of secundines are likely to occur.

What is the prognosis?

Generally good; however, it depends upon the condition of the patient and the cause.

What are the methods in use for inducing abortion?

There is but one safe method of inducing abortion, namely, dilatation of the os, followed by tearing away of a piece of the ovum and the introduction into the cervix of a strip of gauze. If this fails, the finger, placental forceps, or curet must be employed.

In late abortions, *i. e.*, after the fifth month, the methods are the same as for the induction of premature labor. Vaginal hysterotomy may be employed.

VERSION, OR TURNING

What is version?

Version is an operation by means of which one presenting fetal part is changed for another.

How is version divided?

Into (1) *Cephalic version,* or the substitution of the head for the shoulder or pelvis.

(2) *Pelvic version,* or the substitution of the breech for the shoulder or head.

(3) *Podalic version,* or the bringing down of one or both feet; this operation is a variety of pelvic version.

(4) *Postural Version.*—The woman is placed in different positions to influence the position of the child by the force of gravity (Hirst).

CEPHALIC VERSION

What are the methods of performing cephalic version?

1. Internal and external version.
2. External version.

Describe the operation of version by the internal and external methods. (See Fig. 102.)

1. *Wright's Method.*—"Suppose the patient to have been placed upon her back, across the bed, and with her hips near its edge, the presentation to be the right shoulder with the head in the left iliac fossa, the right hand to have been introduced into the vagina, and

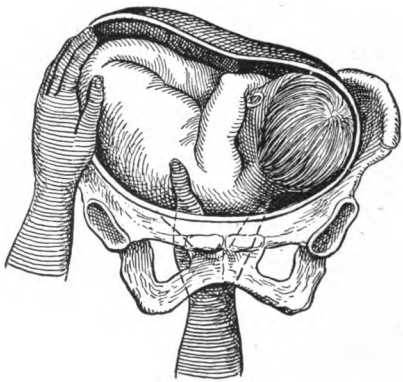


Fig. 102.—Combined version, Wright's method.

the arm, if prolapsed, having been placed as near as may be in its original position, across the breast. We now apply our fingers upon the top of the shoulder and our thumb in the opposite axilla, or on such part as will give us command of the chest and enable us to apply a degree of lateral force. Our left hand is also applied to the abdomen of the patient, over the breech of the fetus. Lateral pressure is made upon the shoulders in such a way as to give the body of the fetus a curvilinear movement. At the same time the left hand, applied as above, makes pressure, so as to dislodge the breech, as it were, and move it toward the center of the uterine cavity. The body is thus made to assume its original bent position, the points

of contact with the uterus are loosened and perhaps diminished, and the force of adhesion is in a good degree overcome. Without any direct action upon the head, it gradually approaches the superior strait, falls into the opening, and will, in all probability, adjust itself as a favorable vertex presentation. If not, the head may be acted upon as in deviated positions of the vertex, or it may be grasped, brought into the strait, and placed in correspondence with one of the oblique diameters."

2. *Braxton Hicks' Method.*—"Introduce the left hand into the vagina, as in podalic version, place the right hand on the outside of the abdomen in order to make out the position of the fetus and the direction of the head and feet. Should the shoulder, for in-

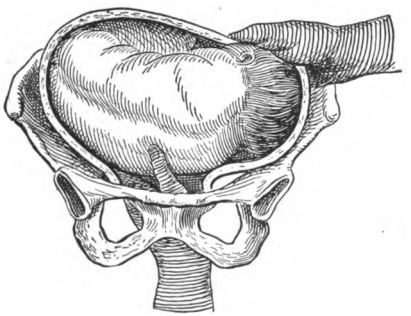


Fig. 103.—D'Outrepont's method of combined version, modified by Scanzoni.

stance, present, then push it, with one or two fingers on the top, in the direction of the feet. At the same time pressure by the outer hand should be exerted on the cephalic end of the child. This will bring down the head close to the os; then let the head be received upon the tips of the inside fingers. The head will play like a ball between the two hands, it will be under their command, and can be placed in almost any part at will. Let the head then be placed over the os, taking care to rectify any tendency to face presentation. It is as well, if the breech will not rise to the fundus readily after the head is fairly in the os, to withdraw the hand from the vagina and with it press up the breech from the exterior. The hand, while retaining gently the head from the outside, should

continue there for some little time until the pains have insured the retention of the child in its new position by the adaptation of the uterine walls to its form."

What are the conditions necessary for version by the internal and external methods?

1. Fetus movable in utero; the membranes may or may not be intact.
2. The cervix dilated or dilatable; Hicks' method is available when the os is but slightly dilated.

What are the indications for version by the internal and external methods?

For the safety of the mother or child, or both.

(*a*) Transverse presentations.
(*b*) Accidental or unavoidable hemorrhage.
(*c*) Cases of contracted pelves
(*d*) Prolapse of the cord.

Describe the operation of version by the external method.

Suppose the position of the shoulder to be a right dorso-anterior, *i. e.*, the head in the left iliac fossa and the breech upon the opposite side. The obstetrician, standing on the right side of the patient, places his right hand upon the fetal head, while his left makes pressure upon the breech. The pressure upon the fetal head is directed downward toward the pelvic outlet, while the breech is pushed upward toward the fundus of the uterus. When the head has been brought to the inlet, the patient is placed upon her left side, and if labor has begun the membranes are ruptured; if labor has not begun, then a compress and bandage should be applied.

When may external version be performed?

1. In the latter part of pregnancy.
2. In the beginning of labor.

What are the most important indications?

Transverse presentations of the fetus. It is also advised by some authorities in breech presentations. However, we do not recommend the operation under these circumstances, as it is useless in

multiparæ, while in primiparæ, where cephalic version would be indicated, it is, as a rule, impossible to perform.

What are the conditions necessary for version by the external method?

1. The diagnosis must be certain.
2. The uterus must not be irritable.
3. The fetus must be movable; as a rule, the membranes must be unruptured.

PELVIC VERSION

When may pelvic version be performed?

1. In the latter part of pregnancy.
2. During labor.

What are the methods of performing pelvic version?

1. The external method.
2. The internal and external methods.

The operation by the external method is similar to that employed in cephalic version. Parvin succeeded in changing a shoulder presentation to that of a breech by placing the woman in the knee-chest position and, at the same time, making pressure upon the shoulder.

Version by the internal and external methods is accomplished by introducing one or two fingers into the uterus and pushing upon the presenting part, while the other hand, placed externally, directs the head toward the fundus.

When is pelvic version indicated?

External version is indicated whenever the breech lies closer to the pelvic inlet than the head. The operation, however, is rarely employed, as cephalic version may be performed in most cases.

Version by the internal and external methods is indicated in neglected shoulder presentations; or it may be employed as a preliminary step in podalic.

PODALIC VERSION

What are the indications for podalic version?

1. Transverse or oblique positions, where cephalic version cannot be performed or is contra-indicated.

2. Conditions which endanger the life of the mother—for instance:

(*a*) Hemorrhage.

(*b*) Eclampsia.

(*c*) Rupture of the uterus.

3. Conditions which endanger the life of the child—for instance:

(*a*) Certain face presentations.

(*b*) Prolapse of the cord.

(*c*) Pelvic tumors.

4. Pelvic deformity.

What are the methods of performing podalic version?

1. The bipolar method of Braxton Hicks.

2. Internal version, *i. e.*, the introduction of the entire hand into the uterine cavity.

What are the conditions necessary for version by Hicks' method?

1. Slight dilatation of the cervix.

2. Mobility of the fetus; the operation, although more difficult, is not always impracticable after rupture of the membranes.

3. A positive diagnosis as to the position of the fetus.

Describe Hicks' method of performing podalic version.

Place the patient upon her side or upon her back; the latter position is the one most generally adopted in this country. The bladder and rectum should be emptied. The patient should be under anesthesia. The hand selected for internal manipulation should correspond in name to the side of the pelvis toward which the feet of the fetus are directed. Two or three fingers are introduced through the internal os, while the other hand is placed on the abdomen, the former making pressure directly upon the presenting part, while the latter is applied to the breech, directing it down toward the pelvic cavity. When the breech has been brought down, the membranes should be ruptured during a uterine contraction. After the contraction ceases, seize a knee and bring it down into the vagina, while, at the same time, the external hand presses

the head of the fetus toward the fundus of the uterus. If a knee cannot be reached, make pressure upon some portion of the breech, or hook a finger into the fold of the thigh and bring the pelvis down.

What are the conditions necessary for version by the internal method?

1. The cervix should be dilated.
2. The presenting part should not have become fixed.
3. The pelvis must be large enough to allow the fetus to be delivered after turning.

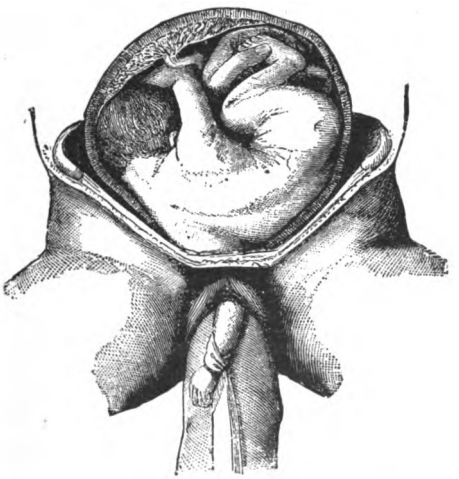


Fig. 104.—Grasping the feet in podalic version.

Describe the internal method of performing podalic version. (See Fig. 104.)

Have the bladder and rectum emptied; the patient under anesthesia; her buttocks over the edge of the bed, her feet placed upon chairs, and her knees supported on each side by an assistant. The operator either sits or stands between the thighs of the patient. During the interval of a uterine contraction the hand, formed into a cone, is introduced into the vagina and is then passed up to the

os uteri, at the same time making counterpressure upon the fundus with the external hand. If the membranes are intact, rupture them, and introduce the hand at once into the uterus, preventing as much as possible the escape of the liquor amnii. While searching for the feet or for a foot, fix the position of the fetus by making pressure upon the fundus of the uterus with the other hand. To find the feet, pass the hand directly to the anterior plane of the fetus or follow the lateral plane until the lower extremities are found. Having reached the knee or foot, traction is to be made and the member brought down into the vagina. As a rule, it is better to bring down only one leg, as the subsequent dilatation of the cervix is more complete, and there is less danger to the child from pressure upon the cord. As soon as the leg is brought down into the vagina, place a noose of thick muslin around it and continue the traction. If the head cannot be dislodged by traction on the leg, assisted by external pressure, then introduce the hand into the vagina and push it up. If both feet are brought down, they are grasped by the operator and traction made, assisted, at the same time, by external pressure. If an arm be prolapsed, it is not necessary in all cases to return it. Place a noose around the wrist, so as to prevent its ascension along the side of the head. In most cases, after version has been accomplished, leave the case to nature, as in pelvic presentations. If, however, traction is necessary, it should be made at the time of a uterine contraction and assisted by pressure upon the fundus. The rules governing the delivery and the treatment of complications have already been referred to under the Care of Breech Presentations. The question as to which hand to use internally is decided "by observing that when placed between pronation and supination it corresponds with the anterior plane of the fetus."

THE FORCEPS

What are the powers of the forceps? (See Figs. 105 and 106.)

1. *A Dynamic Action.*—Uterine contractions are sometimes increased after the introduction of a single blade of the forceps. This result, however, is far from being constant.

2. *As Compressors.*—The forceps should never be used as compressors. The compression should be sufficient only to prevent the

instrument from slipping. The compression of a diameter over 1 cm. ($\frac{1}{3}$ in.) is liable to produce fractures.

3. *As Levers.*—A "to-and-fro movement" should be associated with traction. Lusk holds that the "side-to-side swaying of the forceps handles" is injurious to the maternal tissues.

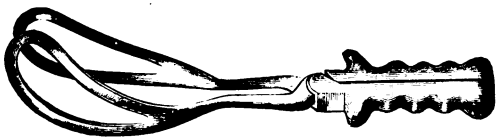


Fig. 105.—Simpson's forceps.

4. *As Rotators.*—The use of the forceps as rotators is not, as a rule, advised. It is used only in chin and brow presentations and posterior occiput positions.

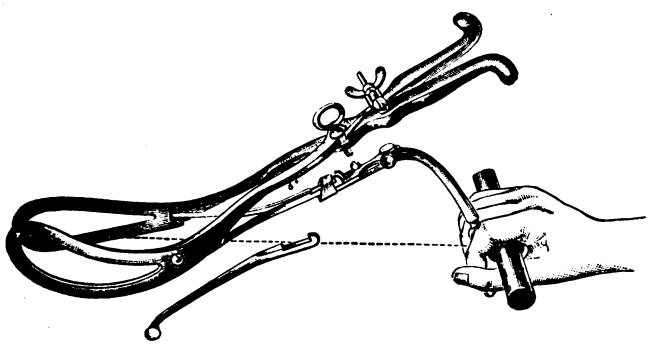


Fig. 106.—Tarnier's axis-traction forceps. To show the details the hand is represented in an improper position for traction; below is one of the traction rods.

5. *As Tractors.*—This is the chief and essential power of the forceps. Traction should be intermittent and slow, imitating nature as closely as possible. The force exerted should not exceed 132 pounds, and the pulling should be done by the forearms. The direction of the traction should correspond with the axis of the par-

turient canal. The axis of the birth-canal has already been described, and, therefore, requires no further reference. To effect axis-traction two methods have been described: one known as Smith's, the other as Pajot's. In the former, the operator grasps the handles of the forceps at the end, while the other hand makes downward presssure beyond the lock. In the latter, "we apply the left hand as near as possible to the vulva, the right hand near the end of the handles; then we use sometimes the two hands in order to make the forceps, at times a lever of the first order, sometimes of the third, sometimes a lever and a tractor at the same time, sometimes a direct tractor, according to the resistance and the height of the pelvis at which they are found." The best method, however, of securing axis-traction is by the use of Tarniers' axis-traction forceps or by a modification of the instrument devised either by Lusk, Simpson, or Dewees.

What are the indications for the use of the forceps?

1. Whenever the life of the mother or child, or both, call for immediate delivery.

2. Whenever the ordinary forces of labor are unable to effect delivery.

What are the conditions necessary for the use of the forceps?

1. The membranes must have ruptured.

2. The cervix must be dilated or dilatable.

3. The fetal head must be normal in size and consistence.

4. The forceps is applied only to the head of the child. Occasionally, however, to the breech in pelvic presentations.

5. The parturient canal must be large enough to allow the child to pass through it.

6. The head must be at the superior strait. The head is spoken of as being at the superior strait when the parietal protuberances are in relation with the iliopectineal line.

How many acts are included in the operation of applying the forceps?

Three, viz.: (1) Introduction; (2) locking; (3) extraction.

What are the rules governing the introduction of the blades?

1. Apply the blades to the sides of the head.

2. "The left blade is always held in the left hand and is always applied to the left side of the pelvis; the right blade is always held in the right hand and is always applied to the right side of the pelvis."

3. No force should be used in the introduction of the blades.

4. "The second blade should always be introduced above the first."

5. The hand which is to guide the blade should always be introduced first.

6. In direct applications always introduce the left blade first; in oblique, apply that blade first which corresponds in name to the empty oblique diameter. For example, in a right occipito-anterior position, the right oblique is the empty diameter, therefore apply first the right blade; or, again, in a left occipito-anterior position, the left oblique is the empty diameter, therefore the left blade is to be applied first. Generally the left blade is first applied.

What are the rules and precautions governing the locking of the blades?

1. No force should be used to lock the blades.

2. In oblique applications where the right-hand blade has been introduced first and is below the left, the blades must be crossed.

3. If the handles are not in the same plane and locking cannot be effected, then rotate them inversely; or, withdraw the second blade and again introduce it; if this fails, reintroduce both blades.

4. If locking is prevented by one blade being inserted further than the other, withdraw one blade somewhat or push the other in.

5. The handles may not approximate, due to the head being improperly seized, to the blades not being introduced far enough over the head, or to the head being of unusual size.

6. In locking, care should be taken to guard against including the hair or skin of the external organs of generation.

7. The indications that the forceps is properly applied are: it locks easily, it gives a sensation of firmness when a tentative pull is made, and an examination with the fingers shows that nothing has been included in its grasp but the head.

Describe how the extraction is accomplished. (See Fig. 107.)

The handles should be grasped with the left hand, with the palm turned downward. If the handles be provided with transverse shoulders, the index-finger is placed over one shoulder, while the middle finger grasps the other. The right hand should grasp the handles beyond the position of the left, with the index-finger extended and in contact with the child's head. Or the left hand may grasp the handles from below, with the palm turned upward.

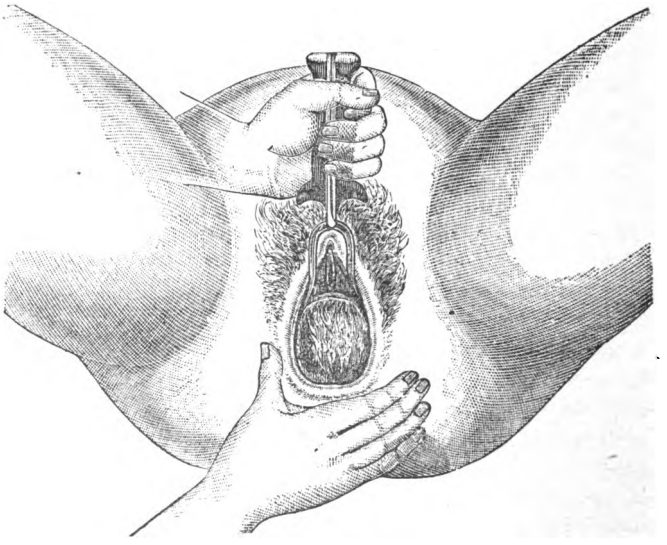


Fig. 107.—Position of operator when head is on perineum.

Traction should not be continued longer than from one to two minutes at a time. There should, as a rule, be no haste in effecting delivery. If uterine contractions are present, traction should be made during a pain. If the head be high up, traction should be made downward and backward until the head is below the symphysis pubis; then the pull becomes horizontal in direction; when the occiput has reached the vulva the forceps is directed up toward the mother's abdomen. When the occiput comes under the sym-

physis pubis, traction with the forceps is no longer indicated. Our object now is to hold the head firmly and prevent its too rapid delivery. Not only must the perineum be supported, but it must be given time to relax, which can only be accomplished by keeping back the head. Delivery of the head should be completed in the interval of a pain, traction being made now upward and backward toward the maternal head. The fetal head is thus carried away from the perineum and laceration prevented. The forceps is not to be removed until the head is born.

What should be the position of the patient during the operation?

If the head be in the cavity or at the superior strait, place the patient across the bed, with her buttocks over the edge, her feet placed upon chairs, and her knees supported on each side by an assistant. If, on the other hand, the head is near the vulva, bring her to the foot of the bed and flex the lower limbs.

Should an anesthetic be administered?

Yes, as a rule. The anesthesia, however, should be obstetric, not surgical, save in high forceps operations.

What preparations should be made for using the forceps?

The bladder and rectum should be emptied. The following articles should be at hand, viz.: hot and cold water, a fountain syringe, a hypodermic syringe, sulphuric ether, fluidextract of ergot, and a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 3000).

Is it important to make a positive diagnosis of the presentation and position of the fetus before introducing the forceps?

Yes. It is impossible to apply the blades or to deliver unless the presentation and position are known. If the operator is uncertain in his diagnosis, he should introduce the hand into the vagina before applying the forceps.

Describe the application of the forceps in head-first labor.

In delivering with the forceps it is absolutely necessary to remember and to assist the normal mechanism of labor.

1. *Occipitopubic Position.*—The blades of the forceps are applied to the sides of the child's head and are parallel with the sides of the mother's pelvis. The left-hand blade is introduced first. Traction is made downward until the occiput comes in front of the pubes, when the handles are gradually elevated toward the mother's abdomen, so as to assist extension.

2. *Occipitosacral Position.*—The position of the blades and their introduction are the same as in an occipitopubic position. The direction of the pull must be upward and forward until the occiput is born over the anterior edge of the perineum, when the head becomes extended.

3. *Left Occipito-anterior Position.*—Introduce the left blade first. Rotation should not be attempted until the head occupies the pelvic floor. After rotation takes place, delivery follows as in an occipitopubic position.

4. *Right Occipitoposterior Position.*—The introduction and position of the blades are the same as in a left occipito-anterior position. After the head reaches the floor of the pelvis, an attempt should be made to bring about anterior rotation. If this is successful, remove the blades and then reapply them. If, however, posterior rotation occurs, deliver as in an occipitoposterior position.

5. *Left Occipitoposterior Position.*—Introduce the right blade first. After the introduction of the blades the right will be below the left; to lock them cross the handles and bring the right blade above. Stolz raises the handle of the right blade and introduces the left beneath it, thus placing the blades in their proper position. The delivery is accomplished as in a right occipitoposterior position. It is general now to introduce the left blade first.

6. *Right Occipito-anterior Position.*—The introduction of the blades is the same as in a left occipito-anterior position; the delivery is accomplished as in a left occipito-anterior position.

Describe the application of the forceps in head-last labor.

(See Fig. 108.)

1. ROTATION OF THE FACE POSTERIORLY.—This is the normal rotation in a breech presentation. Raise the body of the child upward, its back directed toward the mother's abdomen.

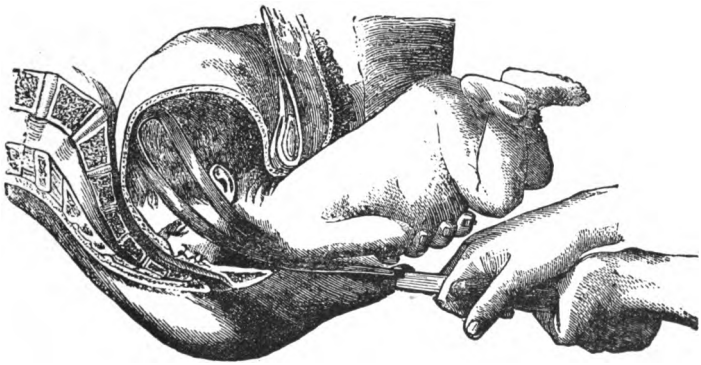


Fig. 108.—Application of the forceps to the after-coming head.

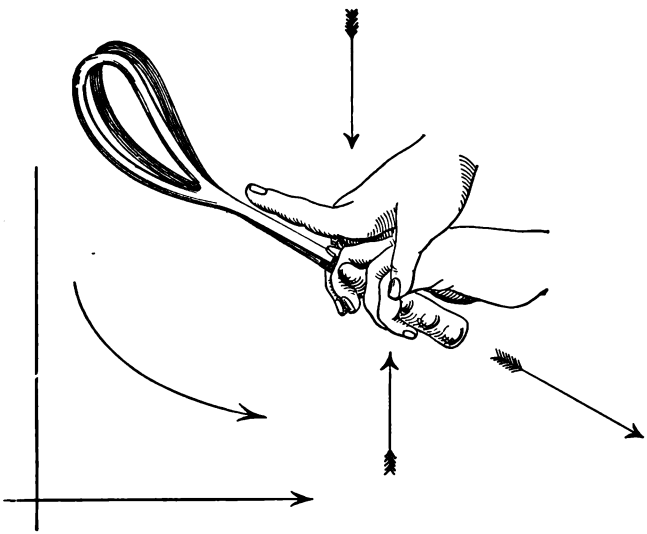


Fig. 109.—The grip on the forceps and the direction of traction (Hirst).

Apply the forceps to the sides of the head, the left blade first. The nucha pivots on the subpubic ligament and the head is born by flexion.

2. Rotation of the Occiput Posteriorly.—(*a*) *Head Flexed.*—Carry the back of the child backward toward the mother's back; apply the blades to the sides of the head, the left blade first. The head is born by the nucha pivoting upon the anterior margin of the perineum.

(*b*) *Head Extended.*—Hold the body of the child in a vertical position, its anterior plane being directed toward the mother's abdomen. Introduce the blades to the sides of the head, the left blade first.

Describe the application of the forceps with the head movable above the inlet.

The head is held in position by an assistant making pressure upon the lower part of the abdomen of the mother. It is almost impossible to apply the blades to the sides of the child's head. As a rule, they assume an oblique position with reference to the head. Thus, the left blade is placed over the right side of the frontal bone, while the right blade passes over the occipital bone on the left side. If, after a fair trial, the head cannot be made to descend into the inlet, the forceps must be abandoned and some other method of delivery instituted.

Describe the application of the forceps when the head has become separated from the body.

Fix the head by pressure upon the mother's abdomen and apply the blades to the sides of the child's head, or fix the head by introducing the hand into the uterus.

Describe the application of the forceps in face presentations.

If the chin rotates posteriorly, the application of the forceps is unjustifiable. Delivery cannot be accomplished unless the chin rotates anteriorly. If the head be above the pelvic inlet, the application of the forceps is both dangerous and difficult; therefore the presentation should be converted into a vertex, or podalic version performed. If, however, the head be at the superior strait or in the pelvic cavity the application of the forceps follows the same rules as in other presentations. The application of the blades should always be upon the sides of the head. In transverse posi-

tions, however, this cannot be accomplished; under these circumstances "one blade is placed upon the cheek and the base of the jaw, while the other is upon the temporo-occipital region of the opposite side."

Describe the application of the forceps to the breech. (See Fig. 110.)

1. *Child Dead.*—Apply the forceps to the sides of the pelvis, make firm compression, and deliver.

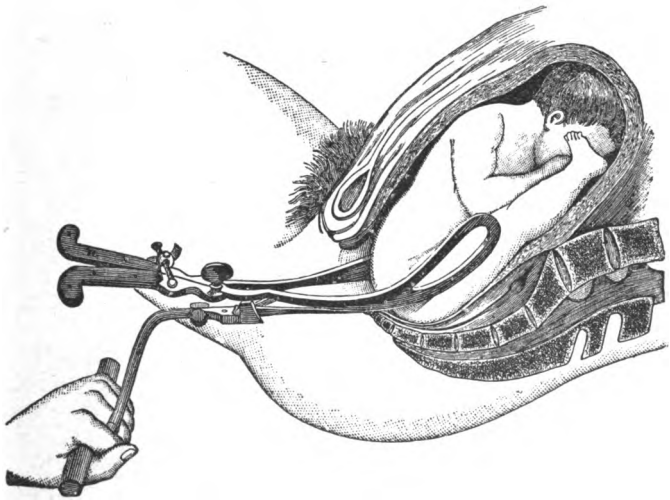


Fig. 110.—Tarnier forceps applied to the thighs (Ollivier).

2. *Child Living.*—Great care should be taken to prevent injury to the bones of the pelvis. Tarnier's axis-traction forceps is the best instrument to use. The breech is seized by the sacropubic diameter or by the bistrochanteric. The delivery must be gradual and without force.

EMBRYOTOMY

What is embryotomy?

The operation "employed to lessen the size of the fetus, facilitating or rendering possible its transmission through the birth-canal" (Parvin).

What operations are included under the term embryotomy?

(1) Craniotomy; (2) occipitation; (3) evisceration; (4) amputation of extremities.

What are the indications for the performance of embryotomy?

When there exists a disproportion between the fetus and the parturient canal and the fetus is dead. Since the improvement in surgical technic many conditions that were formerly regarded as indications for embryotomy are no longer so considered. Craniotomy should not be performed on a living child.

What instruments are needed for the operation?

(1) A perforator; (2) a head seizer or cranioclast; (3) a head crusher (cephalotribe, basiotribe, or basilyst).

Fig. 111.—Smellie's perforator.

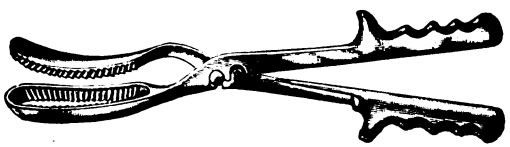


Fig. 112.—Simpson's cranioclast.

In what presentations may craniotomy be performed?

In a presentation of the vertex, of the face, or the after-coming head.

Describe the method of operating in craniotomy.

1. *Vertex Presentations.*—Place the patient in the position already described for the application of the forceps. The bladder and rectum should be emptied; anesthesia is necessary. The best instrument for perforation is Smellie's scissors or one of its modifications. If an attempt has been made to deliver with the forceps prior to perforation, it is well to allow it to remain applied to the head and per-

forate between the blades. If, however, the forceps has not been introduced, the fetal head is rendered immovable by grasping the child's scalp with heavy volsella forceps. Two fingers of the left

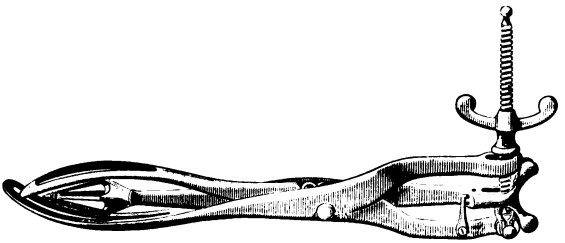


Fig. 113.—Tarnier's basiotribe.

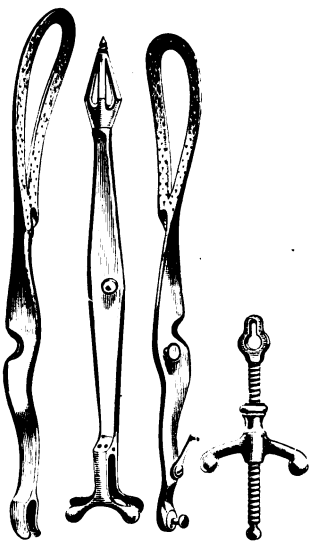


Fig. 114.—Tarnier's basiotribe (separate parts).

hand are introduced into the vagina and their tips brought into contact with the fetal head; the perforator, held in the right hand, is guided by the fingers in the vagina until its point comes against the

cranium of the fetus. The point of the instrument is now pressed against the skull and rotated from right to left and from left to right until it perforates the bone. After the instrument has entered the brain-cavity the blades are separated and the opening enlarged. The instrument is now thrust deep down into the brain-substance and moved about in every direction, so as to destroy completely the structures at the base of the brain. Water is now injected into the cranial cavity to wash out the remaining brain-substance. The size of the emptied head may be reduced with a cephalotribe. In the majority of cases, however, the cranioclast may be used instead. The internal branch of the instrument is inserted within the skull. The outer branch is introduced to the side of the skull in the same manner as a blade of the forceps. The handles are now locked and the child extracted by strong traction. The delivery of the fetus may now be accomplished with the crotchet or, better still, with a cranioclast or a cephalotribe.

2. *Face Presentations.*—Perforation is best done through the orbit. The instrument may be made to enter the brain either through the frontal bone or the palatine arch; the last situation is the most difficult.

3. *The After-coming Head.*—The body of the child is held out of the way by an assistant, and the perforator made to enter the cranium through one of the posterior lateral fontanels. Perforation may also be accomplished either under the chin or through the palatine vault. The extraction of the head is accomplished with the cephalotribe.

What is meant by decollation or decapitation?

An operation by which the fetal head is separated from the trunk.

What is the indication for this operation?

In a shoulder presentation when version is impracticable, either on account of a threatened rupture of the uterus or of the presenting part becoming impacted, also in impacted twins.

What instrument is needed?

A Braun hook.

How is the operation performed?

A Braun hook is fastened firmly over the child's neck and the neck broken by several sharp turns of the instrument. The soft structures may be severed with the hook or scissors. Decapitation may be accomplished by carrying a piece of stout string around the neck and by a sawing movement cut through the tissues.

What is evisceration?

The removal of the viscera from the thoracic or abdominal cavity.

When is the operation indicated?

In a shoulder presentation where decollation is impossible; in certain cases of great pelvic narrowing; in monstrosities.

How is the operation performed?

With the scissors of Dubois or an ordinary perforator.

SYMPHYSIOTOMY

What is symphysiotomy, or Sigault's operation?

The operation of cutting through the pubic symphysis for the purpose of increasing all the diameters of the pelvic canal.

What are the indications for this operation?

The operation is now seldom performed; pubiotomy is a better procedure. Pelvic contraction between 8 and 7 cm. (3.1–2.7 in.).

What is the best method of performing symphysiotomy?

The Italian or subcutaneous method.

Describe the operation of symphysiotomy.

After thorough asepsis of the abdominal surface, pubes, genitalia, and perineum, the woman, thoroughly anesthetized, is placed in the lithotomy position at the edge of the table. An incision 1½ to 2 in. long is then made in the median line, ¾ in. above the symphysis, down to the recti muscles, which are then partly severed from the pubic rami, and the left index-finger passed down to the lower margin of the inner surface of the symphysis. A metallic catheter having been introduced into the urethra and this organ displaced downward and to the right, the Galbiati knife (Fig. 115) is

introduced through the incision and made to hook under the symphysis; then by a rocking movement the joint is severed from below upward and from within outward. The resulting hemorrhage is checked by a wedge of iodoform gauze.

What effect has this operation upon the contracted pelvis?

It increases the conjugate diameter 1½ cm. (½ in.), the oblique diameter 3½ cm. (1.3 in.), and the transverse diameter 3 cm. (1.1 in.).

What is the next step in the treatment?

Forceps are applied and the child is rapidly delivered, considerable gaping of the symphysis being prevented by pressure on the sides of the pelvis. Occasionally the delivery may be left to nature.

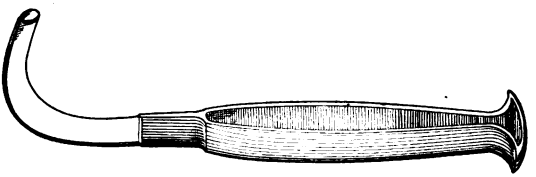


Fig. 115.—Galbiati's knife for cutting the symphysis.

What is the after-treatment of symphysiotomy?

The abdominal wound is closed as after an ordinary abdominal section, and a firm abdominal and pelvic binder applied. The patient is confined to bed for three to five weeks.

What are the dangers of the operation?

(1) Sepsis; (2) vesicovaginal and urethrovaginal fistulæ; (3) hemorrhage; (4) subsequent interference with locomotion; (5) injuries of the soft structures. The operation is not so safe as cesarean section or pubiotomy, and the latter operations should be preferred.

PUBIOTOMY

What are its synonyms?

Hebotomy, hebosteotomy.

What are the indications?

The same as symphysiotomy.

What are its dangers?

Injury to the bladder, infection, lacerations of the vagina, and failure of bony union.

What is the technic? (See Fig. 116.)

A small incision is made near the pubic spine on the side toward which the occiput is directed. The periosteum is incised and pushed back.

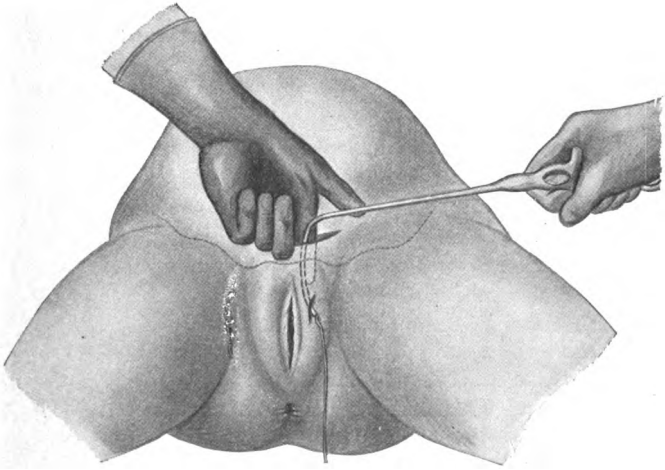


Fig. 116.—Insertion of the Doederlein needle and carrier to place the Gigli saw back of the pubis (Hirst).

A ligature carrier is passed behind the bone and made to emerge through a small opening on the labium majus as far away from the vulvar orifice as possible. A Gigli saw is then passed through the incisions and the bone severed.

What is the after-treatment?

The same as after symphysiotomy. Care must be taken to keep the sawed ends of the bone in apposition.

THE CESAREAN SECTION

What is the cesarean section?

An operation which consists in making an incision into the abdomen and the uterus in order thus artificially to deliver the fetus.

What term is used as a synonym for the cesarean section?

Celiohysterotomy.

What is meant by the "conservative cesarean section," or "Sänger's operation"?

The operation of celiohysterotomy as now performed. As Sänger is entitled to much of the credit in the technic of the operation, his name has become associated with it.

What are the indications for celiohysterotomy?

(1) Pelvic deformity; (2) neoplasms encroaching upon the birth-canal; (3) carcinoma of the cervix in an advanced stage; (4) possibly also for excessive size and malpresentations of the fetus, in cases where embryotomy would be indicated; (5) in certain anomalies of the soft parts due either to an arrest of development or to acquired malformations; (6) central placenta prævia.

How are the indications divided?

1. *Absolute.*—When the fetus cannot be extracted through the natural passage, living or dead.

2. *Relative.*—When we have to choose between embryotomy and celiohysterotomy, *i. e.*, in cases where it is possible to deliver by the former operation.

When are the indications for celiohysterotomy absolute?

In all cases where the anteroposterior diameter of the superior strait is below 6.5 cm. (2.56 in.). The highest grades of kyphosis, osteomalacia, spondylolithesis, and Naegele's pelves. Carcinoma of the cervix in an advanced stage and in certain anomalies of the soft parts, due to an arrest of development or to acquired malformations.

When are the indications for the operation relative?

When the anteroposterior diameter of the inlet is above 7 cm. (3 in.). Also in excessive size and malpresentations of the fetus. The latter indication, however, is not accepted by all authorities.

What is the best time to perform the operation?

When the indication is absolute the most favorable time is about two weeks before term. When the indication is only relative, however, it may be advisable to give the woman the test of labor. The operation should be performed before rupture of the membranes.

Describe the operation of celiohysterotomy.

1. *Preliminary Preparations.*—The abdomen should be rendered aseptic in a manner similar to that employed in all abdominal sections. The external organs, the vagina, and the cervix must be thoroughly cleansed with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 2000). The instruments, sponges, and ligatures, and the hands and forearms of the operator and his assistants must be prepared with the usual antiseptic precautions. The rectum and bladder must be emptied and the patient anesthetized.

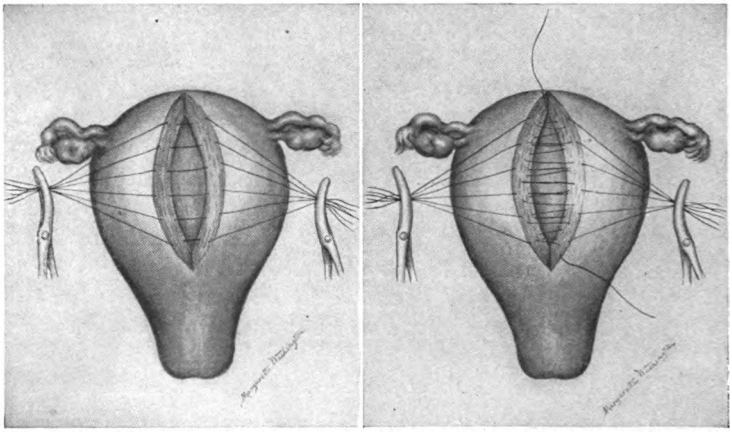
2. *Incision Through the Abdomen.*—The incision should be made in the median line, extending from just above the umbilicus to the symphysis.

3. *Incision Through the Uterus.*—The uterus is drawn out of the abdomen and the peritoneal cavity protected by large gauze pads. The incision is made in the median line of the uterus, through the muscles, but not the membranes. The uterine cavity is opened and the membranes ruptured with a finger. Some operators prefer a transfundal incision through the uterus.

4. *Delivery of Child.*—The placenta, if in the way, is detached and pushed aside; the child is grasped by the most accessible part and rapidly extracted with the placenta still attached to it. The child is handed to an assistant, who ties the cord and begins at once to revive it by appropriate measures.

5. *Hemorrhages.*—Hemorrhages may be controlled by encircling the neck of the uterus with a rubber tube, or by an assistant making compression with his hands (preferable), or by twisting the organ in its longitudinal axis.

6. *Suturing the Uterus* (see Figs. 117 and 118).—Before closing the opening into the uterus, see that the internal os is patulous. The uterine opening is closed by three sets of sutures. The first is an interrupted suture of fine silk or Pagenstecher thread inserted about 1 in. apart. They include all the uterine tissues except the endometrium and the peritoneal covering. These sutures are not tied until the second suture has been introduced. The second suture of iodinized catgut is a continuous one in two tiers and ap-



A B

Fig. 117.—A, The interrupted sutures; B, the lower tier of the running catgut stitch (Hirst).

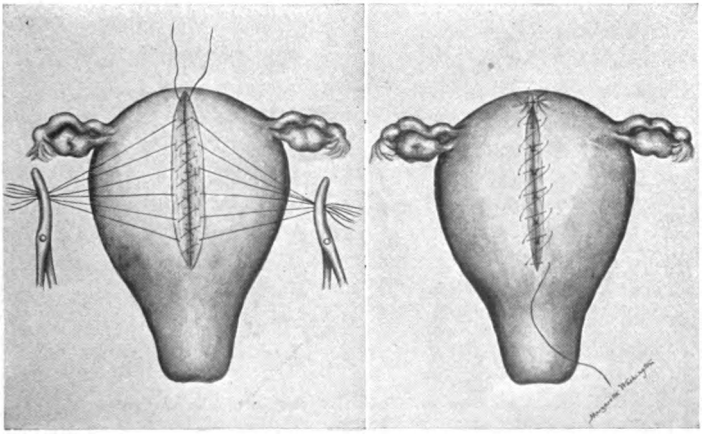
proximates the muscles. The first line of sutures is now tied. The peritoneal surface of the uterus is closed with a continuous suture of fine catgut.

7. *Removal of the Rubber Tube.*—The compression, if used, is now removed from around the neck of the uterus; if bleeding occurs, additional sutures should be introduced along the line of incision.

8. *Return of the Uterus Into the Abdominal Cavity.*—The uterus should now be cleansed with sterile water and returned to the abdominal cavity.

9. *Toilet of the Abdominal Cavity.*—If fluids have gained access to the cavity of the abdomen, they should be removed by sponging or irrigation with sterile salt solution.

10. *Suturing the Abdominal Incision.*—The abdominal wound is closed and the dressings applied in a manner similar to that employed in all abdominal sections.



A B

Fig. 118.—A, The upper tier of the running catgut stitch; B, the running stitch in the peritoneum, which goes up again to where it began, the needle being inserted between the punctures made coming down, and there being but one knot on the peritoneal surface above the upper angle of the wound. The completed stitch is like a shoe-lace (Hirst).

11. *After-treatment.*—Several hypodermic injections of ergot should be given. Vaginal injections are not indicated unless the pulse and temperature become abnormal.

What is the Porro operation?

The extraction of the fetus as in the Sänger operation, followed by extirpation of the uterus and its appendages.

What are the indications for this operation?

(1) Extreme pelvic contraction; (2) tumors of the uterus or pelvis; (3) marked atresia of the soft parturient canal; (4) extensive rup-

ture of the uterus; (5) marked relaxation of the uterus after the Sänger operation; (6) a septic condition of the uterus; fibroids of the uterus.

What is the technic of the Porro operation?

After the extraction of the fetus, that of an ordinary hysterectomy.

What is extraperitoneal cesarean section?

Abdominal cesarean section performed without opening the peritoneal cavity. Two methods are used, the true extraperitoneal, such as the Latzko operation, and the modified, such as the Gelhorn and the Hirst operations.

How do these methods differ?

In the Latzko operation the peritoneum is not opened. In the modified operations the peritoneum is opened and the peritoneum at the edge of the abdominal incision is sewed to the uterus. The general peritoneal cavity is thus closed off; the uterus is opened and the child delivered.

What are the indications for extraperitoneal cesarean section?

In the suspected cases of infection and in an effort to reduce the mortality of the classical cesarean section.

VAGINAL CESAREAN SECTION

What are its synonyms?

Vaginal hysterotomy, colpohysterotomy.

Does vaginal cesarean section enlarge the birth-canal?

No; it is simply a rapid method of dilating an undilated cervix.

What are the conditions?

Delivery by the natural passages must be possible.

What are the indications?

1. When the cervix is closed and a rapid delivery is indicated, as in eclampsia, premature detachment of placenta, inevitable abortion after the third month, heart disease, pulmonary edema.

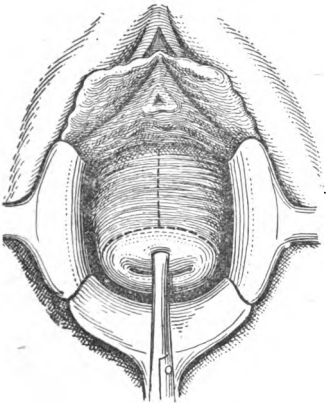


Fig. 119.—Vaginal cesarean section: Cervix drawn forcibly downward by volsella forceps. Longitudinal and transverse incisions in anterior vaginal wall. Lateral retractors used for purposes of illustration, not necessary for operation (Peterson).

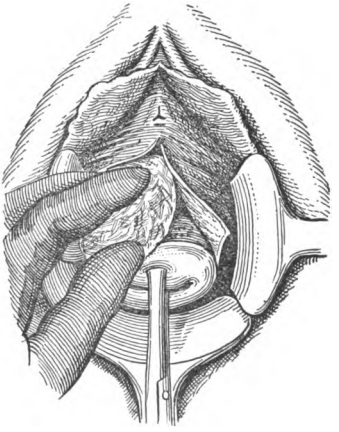


Fig. 120.—Vaginal cesarean section: Vaginal wall dissected away from bladder wall for short distance on each side of incisions. Bladder dissected from uterus by few strokes with sponge (Peterson).

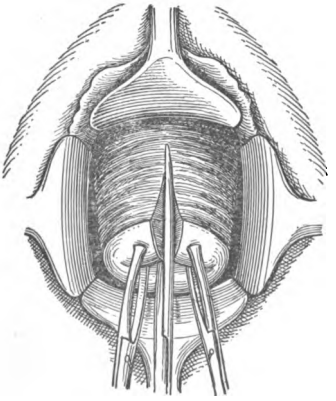


Fig. 121.—Vaginal cesarean section: Cervix grasped at each side of median line by volsella forceps. Cervix split upward in median line by stout scissors. Bladder held up behind pubes by retractor or sponge (Peterson).

2. When the cervix is diseased and the forces of labor are unable to overcome the obstruction, as in cancer, very rigid cervix, old primipara, and in scars from a previous operation.

What is the technic? (See Figs. 119–121.)

A transverse incision is made across the anterior surface of the cervix and the bladder stripped away from the cervix and vagina. If necessary the peritoneal cavity is opened.

The cervix is grasped with heavy tenacula and pulled down into the vagina. The cervix and lower uterine segment is split in the median line on the anterior surface until sufficient space is gained to deliver the child.

If the patient is a primipara it is necessary to enlarge the vagina by incising the left vaginal sulcus and through the perineum.

The incision in the uterus is closed by a tier suture of catgut; the anterovaginal vault, with interrupted sutures.

THE POSTMORTEM CESAREAN SECTION

What conclusions have been drawn on this subject?

The following are the conclusions of Breslau, quoted by Charpentier:

1. "There can be no doubt that the fetus, human as well as animal, survives the mother when death has been sudden, as in hemorrhage, asphyxia, apoplexy, etc."

2. "The human fetus survives the sudden maternal death longer than the animal fetus."

3. "The section is not likely to save the child if performed beyond fifteen or twenty minutes after the maternal death."

4. "If the mother dies of an essential fever, we cannot hope to save the infant, because its life-supplies have not been cut off suddenly, but little by little."

Under what circumstances should the postmortem cesarean section be performed?

As soon as the death of the mother is established, unless it can be extracted more readily through the birth-canal.

POSTMORTEM EXTRACTION THROUGH THE NATURAL PASSAGES

What rules should guide us in performing this operation?

1. "Labor has commenced, cervix is dilated or dilatable; rapid extraction by forceps or by version."

2. "Labor has not begun."

(*a*) "The woman is dead or in a state of apparent death; delivery *per vias naturales,* by incision of cervix, if necessary, and forceps or version."

(*b*) "The woman is *in extremis;* respect her condition and do not hasten her end by maneuvers which may possibly not save the child. Once the mother is dead, however, act quickly in the interests of the child" (Charpentier). It should be remembered that in death the maternal tissues relax, so that a rapid version and extraction may become possible, and should then be done.

INDEX

ABDOMEN in pregnancy, 71
Abdominal muscles in labor, 135
  plates, 40
Abortion, 101
  after-treatment, 108
  antiseptic precautions after, 107
  artificial, 102
  causes, 102
    external, 103
    internal, 103
    maternal, 102
    ovular, 103
    paternal, 102
  classification, 102
  control of hemorrhage in, 106
  criminal, 102
  embryonic, 102
  fetal, 102
  immediate dangers of, 104
  incomplete, 102
    treatment, 107
  induction of, 240
    indications, 240
    methods, 241
    prognosis, 241
    time for, 241
  inevitable, 105
    treatment, 106
  missed, 102
    treatment, 108
  ovular, 102

Abortion, period of occurrence, 102
  prophylactic treatment, 105
  recognition, 105
  recurrence of, 104
  remote dangers of, 104
  spontaneous, 102
  symptoms, 104
  tampon in, 107
  therapeutic, 102
  threatened, treatment, 105
  treatment, 105
  tubal, 110
  washing uterine cavity after, 107
Accidental hemorrhage, 123
Acephalic monsters, 190
Allantoid circulation, 54
Allantois, development of, 41
  function of, 42
Amnion, development of, 41
Amniotic bands, 101
Amphiarthrodial joints, 19
Anatomy of pelvis, 17
Anencephalic monsters, 189
Anencephalus, 189
Anesthesia in labor, 164
    spinal, 165
Anomalies of uterus, 48
Anteversion of uterus, 93
Antisepsis in labor, 178
  in puerperium, 178

Area germinativa, 40
opaca, 40
pellucida, 40
Arthrodial joints, 19
Artificial respiration, 233
Ascites, pregnancy and, differentiation, 76
Asepsis in labor, 178
in puerperium, 178
Asphyxia livida, 232
neonatorum, 232
pallida, 232
Atlodymus, 193
Attitude of fetus, 61
Auscultation in diagnosis of multiple pregnancy, 82
in pregnancy, 74
to diagnose positions, 143
presentations, 142
Auto-infection, 228
Axes of pelvis, 25, 27

Bacterins in puerperal septicemia, 231
Bag of waters, 134
diagnosis of rupture of, 135
false, 135
Ballottement in pregnancy, 72
Bandl's contraction ring, 210
Basiotribe, Tarnier's, 259
Battledore placenta, 44
Bed, preparation of, for labor, 166
Belly-band, 174
Bier's method of spinal anesthesia, 165
Binder after labor, 173
Birth, precocious, 79
Bladder in pregnancy, 71
Blastodermic circulation, 54
vesicle, 40
Blastophore, 40
Blood, changes in, in pregnancy, 63
Bones of fetal head, 66
Bougie to induce premature labor, 239
Braxton Hicks' method of cephalic version, 243
of podalic version, 246
Breech, palpation of, 144
positions, auscultation in, 143
indagation in, 151
palpation of, 146
presentations, auscultation in, 142
fetal head diameters in, 60
forceps in, 257
indagation in, 148
palpation of, 145
prolapsed cord in, 198
vaginal touch in, 148, 151
Bregma, 59
Breisky's method in postpartum hemorrhage, 227
Broad ligaments in pregnancy, 68
Brow presentations, management of, 175

Capuron, four cardinal points of, 18, 142
Caput succedaneum, 141
Cardiac souffle in pregnancy, 75
Carus, circle of, 25
Cebocephalus, 190
Celiohysterotomy, 264
Cephalhematoma, 139
Cephalic version, 242. See also *Version, cephalic.*
Cephalopagus, 190
Cervical secretions as symptom of labor, 132

Cervix, dilation of, in labor, 134
in pregnancy, 67
lacerations of, 213, 215
causes, 214
diagnosis, 215
results, 215
rigidity of, 181
Cesarean section, 264
absolute, 264
conservative, 264
extraperitoneal, 268
indications for, 204
Latzko, 268
Porro, 267
postmortem, 270
relative, 265
technic, 265–267
time for, 265
vaginal, 268
technic, 270
Child, belly-band for, 174
care of, after birth, 171
washing, 173
Chloral in labor, 164
Chloroform in labor, 164
Chorion, development of, 41
fibromyxomatous degeneration of, 99
frondosum, 41
function of, 42
primitive, 41
rupture of, 99
Circulation of fetus, 54
after birth, 50
Circulatory apparatus, changes in, in pregnancy, 63
Circumferences of fetal head, 60
Clitoris, 31, 45
Cloaca, 45
Clonic convulsions in eclampsia, 128
Clothing, arrangement of, for labor, 167
Coition, 63
Conception, 62
Confinement, calculating date of, 79
Conjunctivitis of newborn, 237
Cord, bleeding from, 236
care of, 173
coiled about neck, 171
composition of, 44
development of, 44
prolapse of, 196. See also *Prolapse of cord.*
tying of, 171
Corpus luteum, 35
of menstruation, 35
of pregnancy, 35
Cotton spitting in pregnancy, 71
Cranioclast, Simpson's, 258
Craniotomy, 258
Credé's method of expelling placenta, 172
Cyanosis neonatorum, 57
Cyclocephalic monsters, 190
Cyclocephalus, 190

Death of fetus, diagnosis, 79
Decapitation, 260
Decidua reflexa, 41
serotina, 41
vera, 41
Decollation, 260
Deformities of pelvis, 200
Deradelphus, 192
Derencephalus, 189
Derodymus, 192
Diameters of fetal head, 59
Discus proligerus, 36
Dorsal plates, 40
Douglas' pouch, 30

Ductus arteriosus, 57
Dwarf pelvis, 200
Dynamic pelvis, 18
Dystocia from fetus, 184, 185
in plural deliveries, 193

Eclampsia, 126
clonic convulsions in, 128
etiology, 127
frequency, 126
method of controlling convulsions in, 130
opisthotonos in, 128
period of invasion, 127
prognosis, 128
symptoms, 127
tonic convulsions of, 128
treatment, 129
eliminative, 130
prophylactic, 129
Ectopagus, 191
Ectopic gestation, 108
causes, 108
changes in uterus in, 112
classification, 109
diagnosis, 115, 116
operative treatment, 116, 117, 118
primary, 108
secondary, 108
symptoms, 115
treatment, 116
Ectromelic monsters, 188
Ectromelus, 188
Edema of lower limbs, 86
of vulva, 86
Elbow of fetus, distinguishing from knee, 150
Embryo, development of, 51
nourishment of, 54
Embryology, 39
Embryotomy, 257
indications for, 258
instruments for, 250
Ensomphalic monsters, 190
Epicome, 193
Epignathus, 193
Episiotomy, 170
Ergot after labor, 173
in labor, 183
Ether in labor, 164
Ethnocephalus, 190
Evisceration, 261
Exencephalic monsters, 188
Exencephalus, 189
Extension of fetal head, 61
External genitals in pregnancy, 65
Extra-uterine gestation, 108

Face positions, auscultation in, 143
indagation in, 151
palpation of, 146
vaginal touch in, 151
presentations, anomalies, 159
auscultation in, 142
craniotomy in, 260
delayed anterior rotation of chin, 174
fetal head diameters in, 60
forceps in, 256
indagation in, 148
management of, 174
mechanism, 158
palpation of, 144
prolapsed cord in, 108
vaginal touch in, 148
False kidney, 47
Fat in belly wall, pregnancy and, differentiation, 77
Fecundation, 62, 63

Fecundation, most favorable time for, 63
Female generative organs, 31
development of, 44
diseases of, 88
external, 44
Fetal appendages, 42
in multiple pregnancy, 80
heart sounds in pregnancy, 74
shock in pregnancy, 75
Fetus, accommodation of, and hydrocephalus, 186
arm of, dorsal displacement, 184
attitude of, 61
back of, palpation of, 144
body of, large, 185
change of position of, 62
circulation of, 54
changes in, after birth, 50
dead, 185
death of, diagnosis, 79
development of, 51
doubled in pelvic presentation, 176
dystocia due to, 184, 185
effect of labor on, 138
of tubal rupture on, 112
elbow of, recognition of, 150
excessive development of, 184
foot of, recognition, 149
functions of, 54
hand of, outside of vulva, determining left or right, 152
recognition, 149
head of, 58
bones of, 58
circumference of, 60
diameters during labor, 60
diameters of, 59
extension of, 61
Fetus, head of, extensive rotation of, 61
flexion of, 60
large, 185
palpation of, 144
sutures of, 58
knee of, recognition, 150
lie of, 143
movements of, 58
in pregnancy, 74
nourishment of, 54
physiology of, 54
position of, 142
postmortem extraction of, 270, 271
premature ossification of, 184
presentations of, 61, 141
recognition of, in pregnancy, 74
respiratory organ of, 51
secretory organs of, 51
sensations of, 58
size of, induction of premature labor and, 238
small, 185
trunk of, 61
Fibroid tumors, pregnancy and, differentiation, 76
Fibromyxomatous degeneration of chorion, 99
Fillet in pelvic presentations, 177
Fissure, genital, 46
Flexion of fetal head, 60
Floor, pelvic, 28
Fontanels, 59
Foot of fetus, distinguishing from hand, 149
presentations, prolapsed cord in, 198
Forceps, 248
anesthesia in use of, 253
applying of, 250

Forceps as compressors, 248
as levers, 249
as rotators, 249
as tractors, 249
conditions necessary for, 250
dynamic action, 248
extraction with, 252
in breech presentations, 257
in face presentations, 256
in head-first labors, 253
in head-last labors, 254
in occipito-anterior positions, 254
in occipitoposterior positions, 254
in occipitopubic positions, 254
in occipitosacral positions, 254
indications for, 184, 250
introduction of, 251
locking of blades, 251
position and presentation and, 253
of patient for use of, 253
powers of, 248
preparations for, 253
Simpson's, 249
Tarnier's axis-traction, 249
with head movable above inlet, 256
separated from body, 256
Fossa navicularis, 31
Fourchette, 31
Fronto-anterior positions, mechanism, 158
Funic souffle in pregnancy, 75
Funis. See *Cord.*

GALBIATI'S knife for symphysiotomy, 262
Gavage, 235
Genital fissure, 46
Genital folds, 45
tubercle, 45
Genitalia, changes in, as symptom of labor, 132
Goodell's method of preserving perineum, 170

HAND of fetus, distinguishing from foot, 149
outside of vulva, determining left or right, 152
Hands, obstetrician's, preparation, 178
Head after-coming, craniotomy on, 260
of fetus, 58. See also *Fetus, head of.*
presentations, prolapse of cord in, 198
Heart changes in pregnancy, 64
Hebosteotomy, 263
Hebotomy, 262
Hegar's sign in pregnancy, 72
Hemimelus, 188
Hemipagus, 191
Hemorrhage, accidental, 123
causes, 125
occurrence, 124
prognosis, 126
symptoms, 125
treatment, 126
after placental detachment 136
concealed, 123
from cord, 236
in placenta prævia, 119, 120
in tubal pregnancy, 111
open, 123
postpartum, 225. See also *Postpartum hemorrhage.*
unavoidable, 119

Heterodelphus, 193
Hetero-infection, 228
Heteropagus, 193
Hydatidiform mole, 96
  etiology, 97
  morbid anatomy, 96
  prognosis, 98
  symptoms, 98
  treatment, 98
Hydrocephalus, 186
  accommodation of fetus and, 186
  diagnosis, 186
  etiology, 186
  fetal mortality, 187
  maternal mortality, 187
  treatment, 187
Hydrometra, pregnancy and, differentiation, 77
Hymen, 31
Hyperemesis, causes, 84
  duration, 85
  in pregnancy, 83
  prognosis, 85
  symptoms, 84
  treatment, 85
Hyperencephalus, 189
Hypognathus, 193

Icterus neonatorum, 236
Ileadelphus, 192
Iliacus muscles, functions of, 27
Impregnation, 39
  changes in ovum after, 39
Incarceration, 94
  treatment, 96
Incarnation, 39
Indagation in fetal positions, 150
  presentations, 147
Infantile pelvis, 200
Iniencephalus, 189
Inlet, pelvic, 20
Inspection in pregnancy, 71
Insufflation method of artificial respiration, 233
Interstitial pregnancy, treatment, 118
Intestinal mucous membrane as fetal secretory organ, 57
Intestines, tympanitic distention of, pregnancy and, differentiation, 78
Inversion of uterus, 220
  causes, 220
  degrees of, 220
  diagnosis, 221
  prognosis, 223
  symptoms, 221
  treatment, 223
Ischiopagus, 190
  parasiticus, 191

Jacquemin's sign of pregnancy, 65
Janiceps, 191, 192
Jaundice of newborn, 236

Kidney of Oken, 47
Kidneys as fetal secretory organs, 58
Knee of fetus, distinguishing from elbow, 150

Labia majora, 31
  development of, 45
  minora, 31
  development of, 45
Labor, 131
  abdominal muscles in, 135
  anesthesia in, 164
  antisepsis in, 178

Labor, arrangement of clothing for, 167
arrest of, in twin births, 194, 195
artificial, 131
asepsis in, 178
bed prepared for, 166
binder after, 173
birth of body, 171
care of child, 171
causes, 131
cervical secretion as symptom of, 132
chloral in, 164
chloroform in, 164
diameters of fetal head during, 60
dilation of cervix in, 134
duration of, 138
dystocia in, 184
in plural births, 193
effects of, on fetus, 130
on mother, 138
ergot after, 173
ergot in, 183
ether in, 164
false pains in, 138, 139
fetus dead in, 185
first stage, 132, 167
pains of, 133
genital changes as sign of, 132
head-first, management of, 172
home preparations for, 165
in justominor pelvis, 203
in multiple pregnancy, 177
in rachitic flat pelvis, 204
in simple flat pelvis, 204
indications for forceps, 184
of beginning, 132
management of, 164
manual pressure in, 183
Labor, mechanical phenomena of, 141
mechanism, 141, 161
missed, 80, 131
natural, 131
nurse in, 178
oblique pelvis in, 202
painless contractions of uterus as symptom of, 132
pains, 133
pathology of, 179
perineal dilation in, 135
phenomena of, 132
pituitrin in, 183
placental delivery, 172
period, 132
stage, 172
plastic phenomena of, 139
postponed, 131
precipitate, 179
treatment, 180
preliminary preparations for, 165
premature, 131
induction of, bougie for, 239
cervical dilation for, 240
indications, 238
methods, 239
prognosis, 239
size of fetus and, 238
time for, 238
preservation of perineum in, 169
prolonged, 180
prognosis, 180
treatment, 180
quinin in, 183
scopolamin-morphin in, 165
second stage, 132, 160
pains of, 133
show in, 132

Labor, sinking of uterus as symptom, 131
small fetus and, 185
spinal anesthesia in, 165
stages of, 132
symptoms, 131
third stage, 132, 172
twilight sleep in, 165
twin, impaction of heads in, 195
locking of heads in, 195
tying cord after, 171
uterine force in, 132
innervation in, 182
period in, 132
utero-abdominal period, 132
vaginal changes as symptom of, 132
dilation in, 135
weak uterine contractions in, 183
with excessively large fetus, 184
Lacerations of cervix, 213
of perineum, 216. See also *Perineum, lacerations of.*
Lactation, menstruation in, 38
Ladinski's sign in pregnancy, 72
Latzko's Cesarean section, 268
Legs, edema of, 86
varicose veins of, 87
Leukorrhea in pregnancy, 71
treatment, 92
Linea albicantes, 65
nigra, 64
Liquor amnii, 42
Liver as fetal secretory organ, 57
Lungmotor, infant, 235
Lusk's method of preserving perineum, 170
Lying-in room, 178
Mammary glands, 31
in pregnancy, 69, 71
Masculine pelvis, 200
Maternal organism during pregnancy, 63
Mayor's sign in pregnancy, 74
Meatus urinarius, 33
Mechanical methods of artificial respiration, 235
Meconium, 57
Melena neonatorum, 237
Menge's hard-rubber pessary, 93
Menopause, 38
Menstruation, 36
absence of, in pregnancy, 70
and ovulation, 38
causes influencing, 38
character of, 37
corpus luteum of, 35
duration of, 38
in lactation, 38
in pregnancy, 38
phenomena of, 36
quantity of, 37
recurrence of, 38
source of, 37
Metopagus, 190
Milk-leg, 231, 232
Miodymus, 193
Miopes, 192
Miscarriage, 101. See also *Abortion.*
Missed labor, 80
Momburg belt in postpartum hemorrhage, 227
Monocephalic monsters, 192
Monomphalic monsters, 190
Monosomic monsters, 193
Mons veneris, 31
Monsters, 188
acephalic, 190

Monsters, anencephalic, 189
cyclocephalic, 190
double, 190
ectromelic, 188
ensomphalic, 190
exencephalic, 189
monocephalic, 192
monomphalic, 190
parasite, 193
sycephalic, 192
symelic, 188
sysomic, 192
Morning sickness in pregnancy, 70
Morphin-scopolamin anesthesia in labor, 165
Morula, 39
Mother, effects of labor on, 138
Mouth-to-mouth insufflation method of artificial respiration, 234
Müllerian ducts, 47
Multigravida, diagnosis, 78
Multiple pregnancy, 80. See also *Pregnancy, multiple.*
Muriform body, 40
Myxomatous degeneration of placenta, 96

Nausea in pregnancy, 70, 82
Nervous disorders in pregnancy, 70
Newborn, diseases of, 232
Nitrous oxid-oxygen anesthesia, 165
Notencephalus, 189
Nubility, 33
Nurse, requirements of, in labor cases, 178

Obstetric operations, 238
pelvis, 17
Obstetrics, art of, 17
definition of, 17
science of, 17
synonyms of, 17
Occipito-anterior positions, forceps in, 254
mechanism, 154
Occipitosacral positions, forceps in, 254
Occipitoposterior positions, forceps in, 254
management, 174
mechanism of, 156
Occipitopubic positions, forceps in, 254
Occiput, failure to rotate, mechanism of, 157
Oken's kidney, 47
Omphalorrhagia, 236
Operations, obstetric, 238
Ophthalmia neonatorum, 237
Opisthotonos in eclampsia, 128
Opodymus, 193
Osiander's sign of pregnancy, 65
Ossification of fetus, premature, 184
Outlet, pelvic, 21
Ovarian tumors, pregnancy and, differentiation, 76
Ovaries in pregnancy, 68
Ovary, changes in, at puberty, 34
development of, 48
functions of, 33
Oviducts, functions of, 32
in pregnancy, 68
Ovisac, rupture of, 34
Ovulation, 34
and menstruation, 38
Ovule, course of, 34

Ovule, external migration of, 36
periodic discharge of, 34
transportation of, to oviduct, 35
Ovum, changes in, after impregnation, 39
diseases of, 96
non-impregnated, changes in, 34
segmentation of, 39
time taken for passage of, 42

Pains of labor, 133
false, 138, 139
Pajot's law of accommodation, 61
method of axis-traction, 250
Palpation of back, 144
of breech, 144
of fetal head, 144
of positions, 145
of presentations, 144
Pancreas as fetal secretory organ, 57
Parasite monsters, 193
Patient, preparation of, 179
Pelvic cavity, 22
diameters of, 23
floor, 28
peritoneal lining of, 30
segments of, 31
inclination, 26
inlet, 20
boundaries of, 20
circumference of, 21
diameters of, 21
shape of, 21
joints, 19
changes in, during pregnancy, 20
functions of, 20
relaxation of, 88
Pelvic outlet, 21
boundaries of, 21
circumference, 22
diameters of, 21, 22
shape of, 21
presentations, anomalies, 161
fetus doubled in, 176
fillet in, 177
management, 175
mechanism, 159
version, 245
Pelvimeter, 207
Pelvimetry, external, 207
internal, 208
Pelvis, æquibiliter justomajor, 200
justominor, 200
anatomy of, 17
anteroposterior contraction of, 202
axes of, 25, 27
contracted, diagnosis, 209
symphysiotomy in, 262
deformities of, 200
diagnosis, 206
certain signs, 207
of form 200
of position, 200
of size, 200
probable signs, 206
diameters of, 19, 24, 28
measurement, 207–209
divisions of, 18
dwarf, 200
dynamic, 18
false, 18
circumference of, 208
flat rachitic, diagnosis, 209
floor of, 29
infantile, 200
inlet of, 20

Pelvis, justominor, labor in, 203
masculine, 200
measurements of outlet, 209
oblique contraction of, 202
obliquity of, 25
obstetric, 17
outlet of, 21
planes of, 27
promontory, 18
rachitic flat, 204
sacrovertebral angle, 18
simple flat, 204
diagnosis, 209
soft parts of, 27
static, 17
transverse contraction of, 202
true, 18
walls of, 18
Perforator, Smellie's, 258
Perineal body, 30
Perineum, 30
development of, 46
dilation of, in labor, 135
lacerations of, 216
lateral, 217
median, 217
repair of, 218, 219
superficial median, 216
varieties, 216
preservation of, 169
synonyms for, 216
Peritoneum lining pelvic floor, 30
Pessary, Menge's hard-rubber, 93
Phlegmasia alba dolens, 231, 232
Phocomelus, 188
Physometra, pregnancy and, differentiation, 77
Pituitrin in labor, 183
Placenta, 57
battledore, 44
circulation of, 54
Placenta, development of, 42
expulsion of, 136
by Credé's method, 172
functions of, 43
hemorrhage after detachment of, 136
myxomatous degeneration of, 96
prævia, 118
after-treatment, 123
causes, 120
central, 118
characteristics of, 120
frequency of, 119
hemorrhage in, 119, 120
lateral, 118
marginal, 118
partial, 118
prognosis, 121
symptoms, 120
treatment, 121
site of, 43
succenturiata, 44
weight of, 44
Planes of pelvis, 27
Playfair's method of preserving perineum, 170
Podalic version, 245. See also *Version, podalic.*
Podencephalus, 189
Polyhydramnios, 99
treatment, 100
Porro Cesarean section, 267
Positions of fetus, 142
auscultation in, 143
indagation in, 150
palpation of, 145
vaginal touch in, 150
Postmortem Cesarean section, 270
extraction of fetus, 270, 271

Postpartum hemorrhage, 225
primary, 226
immediate effects, 227
secondary, 227
Postural reposition of prolapsed cord, 199
Precipitate labor, 179
treatment, 179
Precocious birth, 79
Pregnancy, 62
abdomen in, 71
absence of menstruation in, 70
ascites and, differentiation, 76
auscultation in, 74
ballottement in, 72
bladder in, 71
blood changes in, 63
broad ligaments in, 68
cardiac souffle in, 75
certain signs of, 75
cervix in, 67
changes in circulatory apparatus in, 63
in pelvic joints during, 20
in uterus in, 40
conditions mistaken for, 75
congestive hypertrophy of uterus and, differentiation, 78
corpus luteum of, 35
cotton spitting in, 70
diagnosis of, 70
differential, 75
touch in, 71, 72
diseases of, 82
duration of, 79
external genitals in, 65
false, 78
fat in belly wall and, differentiation, 77
fetal heart sounds in, 74
shock in, 75
Pregnancy, fibroid tumors and, differentiation, 76
first diagnosis, 78
funic souffle in, 75
heart changes in, 64
Hegar's sign in, 72
hematometra and, differentiation, 77
hydrometra and, differentiation, 77
hyperemesis in, 83
inspection in, 71
intermittent contractions of uterus in, 73
interstitial, 110, 111
treatment, 118
Jacquemin's sign of, 65
Ladinski's sign in, 72
leukorrhea in, 71
mammary glands in, 69, 71
maternal organism during, 63
Mayor's sign in, 74
menstruation in, 38
morning sickness in, 70
movements of fetus in, 74
multiple, 80
course of, 81
diagnosis, 81
by auscultation, 82
by touch, 82
fetal appendages in, 80
labor in, 177
probable signs, 81
nausea in, 70, 82
nervous disorders in, 70
Osiander's sign of, 65
ovarian tumor and, differentiation, 76
ovaries in, 68
oviducts in, 68

Pregnancy, phantom tumors and, differentiation, 78
physometra and, differentiation, 77
prolonged, 79
pseudocyesis and, differentiation, 78
quickening in, 71
recognition of fetus in, 74
repercussion in, 72
round ligaments in, 68
salivation in, 70
signs of, 70
objective, 71
subjective, 70
size and shape of uterus in, 73
skin changes in, 64
spurious, 78
subsequent, diagnosis, 78
thyroid gland in, 69
tubal, 109. See also *Tubal pregnancy.*
tympanitic distention of intestines and, differentiation, 78
umbilicus in, 65
urine in, 69
uterine appendages in, 68
souffle in, 75
uterus in, 65–68
vagina in, 65
vomiting in, 70, 82
Premature labor, induction of, 238. See also *Labor, premature.*
Presentation of fetus, 61
Presentations, 141
auscultation in, 142
indagation in, 147
palpation of, 144
vaginal touch in, 147
Primigravida, diagnosis, 78
Primitive groove, 40
kidney, 47
Primoridial kidney, 47
Proencephalus, 189
Prolapse of cord, 196
diagnosis, 197
instrumental treatment, 199
manual treatment, 199
postural treatment, 199
prognosis, 197
reposition of, 199
treatment, 197
of uterus, 92
Pruritus vulvæ, 88
treatment, 88–91
Pseudencephalus, 189
Pseudocyesis, pregnancy and, differentiation, 78
Psoas muscles, functions of, 27
Psodymus, 192
Puberty, 33
changes in ovary at, 34
Pubiotomy, 262
Pudendum muliebre, 31
Puerperal septicemia, 228
causes, 228
conditions favoring, 229
prophylaxis, 230
serum-therapy in, 231
symptoms, 230
treatment, 230
bacterin, 231
curative, 230
Puerperium, antisepsis in, 178
asepsis in, 178
Pulmotor, infant, 235
Push-and-pull method of treatment for retroflexion, 94
Pygomelus, 193
Pygopagus, 190

Quickening in pregnancy, 71
Quinin in labor, 183

Recto-uterine pouch, 30
Repercussion in pregnancy, 72
Reposition of prolapsed cord, 199
Respiration, artificial, 233
Retention of urine, 95
Retroflexion of uterus, 94
Retroversion of uterus, 93
Rhinocephalus, 190
Rigidity of cervix, 181
Rotation of head of fetus, extensive, 61
Round ligaments in pregnancy, 68
Rupture of uterus, 210. See also *Uterus, rupture of.*

Sacculation of uterus, 95
Sacro-anterior positions, mechanism, 159
Sacrovertebral angle of pelvis, 18
Salivation in pregnancy, 70
  treatment, 87
Salpingectomy for tubal rupture, 117
Salpingo-oöphorectomy for tubal rupture, 117
Sänger's operation, 264
Sapremia, 229
  symptoms and course, 229
Schroeder's retraction ring, 210
Schultze's method of artificial respiration, 233
Schulze's pelvimeter, 207
Scopolamin-morphin anesthesia in labor, 165
Sebaceous glands, development of, 57
Secretory organs of fetus, 57
Segmentation of ovum, 39
Semen, 63
Septic infections, precautions, 178
Septicemia, puerperal, 228. See also *Puerperal septicemia.*
Serous membranes as secretory organs of fetus, 57
Serum-therapy in puerperal septicemia, 231
Shaggy coat, 41
Shoulder positions, auscultation in, 143
  indagation in, 152
  palpation of, 146
  vaginal touch in, 152
  presentations, 164
    auscultation in, 142
    indagation in, 149
    palpation of, 145
    prolapsed cord in, 198
    spontaneous delivery in, 161
    vaginal touch in, 149
Show in labor, 132
Sigault's operation, 261
Signs of pregnancy, 70
Simpson's cranioclast, 258
  forceps, 249
Sironomelus, 188
Skin as secretory organ of fetus, 57
  changes in pregnancy, 64
Sleep, twilight, 165
Smellie's perforator, 258
Smith's method of axis-traction, 250
Spermatozoas, 62
  ascent of, 63
  vitality of, 62
Spinal anesthesia in labor, 165
Spondylolisthesis, 203

Spontaneous evolution, mechanism, 161–163
Static pelvis, 17
Sternopagus, 191
Striæ gravidarum, 64
Sudoriparous glands, development of, 57
Superfecundation, 80
Superfetation, 80
Superimpregnation, 80
Sutures of fetal head, 58
Sycephalic monsters, 192
Sylvester's method of artificial respiration, 233
Symelic monsters, 188
Symelus, 188
Symphysiotomy, 261
Synadelphus, 192
Synonyms for obstetrics, 17
Synotes, 192
Sysomic monsters, 192

Tampon in abortion, 107
Tarnier's axis-traction forceps, 249
basiotribe, 259
Taste, development of sense of, 58
Thoradelphus, 192
Thrombus, 87
Thyroid gland in pregnancy, 69
Tonic convulsions in eclampsia, 128
Touch diagnosis of multiple pregnancy, 82
in diagnosis of pregnancy, 71, 72
Trunk of fetus, 61
Tubal abortion, 110
operative treatment, 117
mole, 112
Tubal pregnancy, 109
hemorrhage in, 111
operative treatment, 116, 117
rupture of, 110
abdominal, 110, 111
objective symptoms, 114
between folds of broad ligament, 111
objective symptoms, 114
cause, 110
effect on fetus, 112
into uterus, 111
operative treatment, 117
period of occurrence, 111
symptoms, 112
objective, 113
subjective, 112, 113
termination of, 109
Tubercle, genital, 45
Tumors, phantom, pregnancy and, differentiation, 78
Turning, 241. See also *Version.*
Twilight sleep, 165
Twin births, arrest of delivery in, 194, 195
Twins, weight of, 81

Umbilical circulation, 54
cord. See *Cord.*
vesicle, 40
Umbilicus in pregnancy, 65
Urine in pregnancy, 69
retention of, 95
Urogenital cavity, 45
Uromelus, 188
Uterine appendages in pregnancy, 68

Uterine cavity, washing of, after abortion, 107
contractions, weak, stimulation, 183
force, 132
deficiency of, 182
souffle in pregnancy, 75
Uterus, anomalies of, 48
anterior displacements of, 93
anteversion of, 93
bicornis, 49
changes in, in ectopic gestation, 112
in pregnancy, 40
congestive hypertrophy of, pregnancy and, differentiation, 78
cordiformis, 50
duplex, 49
functions of, 32
glandular secretions of, reaction of, 31
in pregnancy, 65–68
intermittent contractions of, in pregnancy, 73
inversion of, 220. See also *Inversion of uterus.*
painless contractions of, as symptom of labor, 132
prolapse of, 92
retroflexion of, 94
retroversion of, 93
rupture of, 210
death from, 212
diagnosis, 212
mechanism, 210
prophylaxis, 212
threatened, 212
treatment, 213
tubal pregnancy into, 111
sacculation of, 95
Uterus septus bilocularis, 51
sinking of, as symptom of labor, 131
size and shape of, as sign of pregnancy, 73
unicornis, 48

VAGINA, changes in, as symptom of labor, 132
dilation of, in labor, 135
functions of, 32
in pregnancy, 65
Vaginal Cesarean section, 268
secretions, reaction of, 31
touch in fetal positions, 150
presentations, 147
Varicose veins of lower limbs, 87
of vulva, 87
Vegetations of vulva, 92
Vein, rupture of, 87
Vernix caseosa, 57
Version, 241
cephalic, 242
conditions, 244
external, 244
indications, 244
internal, 242
pelvic, 245
podalic, 245
conditions, 246, 247
indications, 245
internal, 247
methods, 246
Vertex positions, auscultation in, 143
indagation in, 150
palpation of, 145
vaginal touch in, 150
presentations, auscultation in, 142
craniotomy in, 258

Vertex presentations, fetal head diameters in, 60
indagation in, 147
palpation in, 144
stages of labor in, 153
vaginal touch in, 147
Vesicle, blastodermic, 40
umbilical, 40
Vestibule, 31, 33
Vitelline circulation, 54
Vomiting in pregnancy, 70, 82
Vulva, 31
edema of, 86
varicose veins of, 87
vegetations of, 92

Waters, bag of, 134
diagnosis of rupture of, 135
false, 135
Wharton's jelly, 44
Wolffian bodies, 46, 47
Wright's method of cephalic version, 242

Xiphopagus, 190
Xyphodymus, 192

Yolk-sac, 40